

# **Electra™ 8/24**

**KEY TELEPHONE SYSTEM**

## **INSTALLATION SERVICE MANUAL**

**NEC AMERICA, Inc.**



## INSTALLATION / SERVICE MANUAL CONTENTS

This manual provides the information required to install, program, and maintain the Electra 8/24 Key Telephone System.

This manual is divided into nine chapters as follows:

### CHAPTER 1: SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Chapter 1 contains general descriptive information about the system, and details the telephone company and FCC requirements.

It also includes feature description, terms, access codes, visual and audible indications, and equipment identification.

### CHAPTER 2: HARDWARE INSTALLATION

Chapter 2 provides the information required to prepare and install the system. It also contains descriptive and installation information for ancillary devices connected to the Key Telephones.

### CHAPTER 3: PROGRAMMING

Chapter 3 provides detailed information about system programming, and explains how to enter the data base record onto the programming sheets (Job Specifications) and into system memory.

### CHAPTER 4: STATION OPERATION

Chapter 4 provides the operation procedures for Key Telephones and Attendant Positions.

### CHAPTER 5: ETI

Engineering Technical Information (ETIs) Bulletins pertinent to this system should be included in this section to provide a complete and updated field book.

**The Electra 8/24 Key Telephone System is also the subject of the following documents:**

ND-20561 Electra 8/24 Key Telephone System General Description.

ND-20564 Electra 8/24 Key Telephone System Circuit Description.

ND-20565 Electra 8/24 Key Telephone System Job Specifications (One copy supplied with each KSU).

ND-20582 Electra 8/24 Key Telephone System Schematic Drawings.



# **CHAPTER 1**

## **SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

(

C

(

# CHAPTER 1

## SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

| SECTION    | DESCRIPTION                                  | PAGE          |
|------------|--|---------------|
| <b>110</b> | <b>GENERAL</b>                               | <b>100-1</b>  |
| <b>120</b> | <b>REGULATORY INFORMATION</b>                |               |
| 120.1      | General Information                          | 100-1         |
| 120.2      | Company Notification                         | 100-1         |
| 120.3      | Incidence of Harm                            | 100-1         |
| 120.4      | Radio Frequency Interference                 | 100-1         |
| 120.5      | Hearing Aid Compatibility                    | 100-2         |
| 120.6      | Service Requirements                         | 100-2         |
| <b>130</b> | <b>GLOSSARY OF ABBREVIATIONS</b>             | <b>100-2</b>  |
| <b>140</b> | <b>FEATURE DESCRIPTION</b>                   | <b>100-3</b>  |
| <b>150</b> | <b>LCD INDICATIONS</b>                       | <b>100-10</b> |
| <b>160</b> | <b>FEATURE ACCESS CODES (NUMBERING PLAN)</b> | <b>100-12</b> |
| <b>170</b> | <b>EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION</b>              | <b>100-14</b> |
| 170.1      | General Information                          | 100-15        |
| 170.2      | Equipment Description                        | 100-15        |

### SECTION 110 GENERAL

The Electra 8/24 Key Telephone System is a high performance, microprocessor based, stored program controlled, Electronic Key Telephone system that provides numerous capabilities for handling both interoffice and outside call traffic.

The Electra 8/24 Key Telephone System offers the flexibility required to meet almost any organization's needs by space division switching technology.

The Electra 8/24 can provide termination for up to 24 stations and 8 Central Office/PBX lines. Each system can be tailored to a customer's needs by use of two types of electronic Key Telephones. There are two possible methods for expanding the system, up to its maximum capacity.

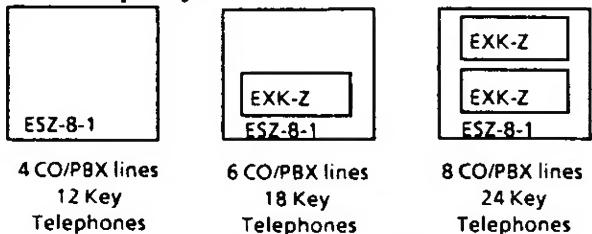


Figure 100-1 System Expansion

The Electra 8/24 is a total communication system that offers a wide variety of features, most of which are standard and available to all stations in the system.

The Electra 8/24 is designed for *ease of operation* and maximum user convenience. Solid state circuitry and a minimum of mechanical components ensure simple maintenance and high reliability.

This chapter of the manual provides full details and requirements needed, prior to the installation of the Electra 8/24.

### SECTION 120 REGULATORY INFORMATION

#### 120.1 General Information

The Federal Communications Commission (FCC) has established rules which permit this telephone system to be directly connected to the telephone network. A jack is provided by the telephone company. Jacks for this type of customer provided equipment will not be provided on party lines or coin lines.

The telephone company may make changes in its technical operations and procedures. If such changes affect the compatibility or use of the Electra 8/24, the telephone company is required to give adequate notice of the changes.

#### 120.2 Company Notification

Before connecting, or disconnecting, the telephone system to, or from, the telephone network, the telephone company must be provided the following:

1. Your telephone number.
2. FCC registration number:  
AY589N-17672-KF-E or  
AY589N-17673-MF-E \*
3. Ringer equivalence number: 1.5B \*
4. USOC Jack required: RJ11C

\*Items 2 and 3 above, are indicated on the system equipment label.

#### 120.3 Incidence of Harm

If the system is malfunctioning, it may also be causing harm to the telephone network. The telephone system should be disconnected until the source of the problem can be determined and until repair has been made. If this is not done, the telephone company may temporarily disconnect service.

#### 120.4 Radio Frequency Interface

In compliance with FCC Part 15 rules, the following statement is provided:

##### IMPORTANT NOTE:

*"This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and if not installed and used in accordance with the installation service manual, may cause interference to radio communications. This equipment has been tested and approved for*

compliance with the limits for a Class A computing device pursuant to Subpart J of Part 15 of FCC Rules, which are designed to provide reasonable protection against such interference when operated in a commercial environment. Operation of this telephone system in a residential area, is likely to cause interference, in which case the user, at his or her own expense, will be required to take whatever measures may be required to correct the interference."

#### 120.5 Hearing Aid Compatibility

The key telephones provided for this telephone system are NOT hearing aid compatible. FCC rules prohibit the use of nonhearing aid compatible telephones in the following locations:

1. Any public or semipublic location where coin operated or credit card telephones may be found.
2. Elevators, highways, and tunnels (automobile, subway, railroad, or pedestrian) where a person with impaired hearing might be isolated in an emergency.
3. Places where telephones are specifically installed to alert emergency authorities such as fire, police, or medical assistance personnel.
4. Hospital rooms, residential health care facilities, convalescent homes, and prisons, specifically where telephones are used for signaling life threatening or emergency situations if alternative signaling methods are not available.
5. Workstations for hearing impaired personnel.
6. Hotel, motel, apartment lobbies; in stores where telephones are used by patrons to order merchandise; in public transportation terminals where telephones are used to call taxis, or to reserve lodging or rental automobiles.
7. Hotel and motel rooms. At least ten percent of the rooms must contain hearing aid compatible telephones; or contain jacks for plug in hearing aid compatible telephones which will be provided to hearing impaired customers upon request.

#### 120.6 Service Requirements

In the event of equipment malfunction, all repairs will be performed by an authorized agent of NEC America, Inc or by NEC America, Inc. It is the responsibility of users requiring service to report the need for service to one of NEC America, Inc.'s authorized agents or to NEC America, Inc.

## SECTION 130

### GLOSSARY OF ABBREVIATIONS

|                            |   |
|----------------------------|---|
| -A-                        |   |
| ADA                        | Ancillary Device Adaptor                |
| ATT                        | Attendant                               |
| -B-                        |   |
| BGM                        | Background Music                        |
| BLF                        | Busy Lamp Field                         |
| -C-                        |   |
| CO                         | Central Office                          |
| CPU                        | Central Processing Unit                 |
| CNF                        | Conference                              |
| -D-                        |   |
| DP                         | Dial Pulse                              |
| DSS                        | Direct Station Selection (also DSS/BLF) |
| DND                        | Do Not Disturb                          |
| DPH                        | Door Phone                              |
| DTMF                       | Dual Tone Multi Frequency               |
| -E-                        |   |
| EXK                        | Expansion Interface for KTS             |
| EXT                        | Extension                               |
| ESP                        | External Speaker/Paging Unit            |
| -F-                        |   |
| FCC                        | Federal Communications Commission       |
| FWD                        | Forward                                 |
| FNC                        | Function                                |
| -G - H-                    |   |
| HFU                        | Handsfree Unit (Speakerphone)           |
| -I-                        |   |
| IC                         | Integrated Circuit                      |
| ICM                        | Intercom                                |
| IDF                        | Intermediary Distribution Frame         |
| INT                        | Internal (Calling on Intercom)          |
| -J - K -                   |   |
| KTU                        | Key Telephone Unit                      |
| -L-                        |   |
| LED                        | Light Emitting Diode                    |
| LK                         | Line key                                |
| LCD                        | Liquid Crystal Display                  |
| -M-                        |   |
| MDF                        | Main Distribution Frame                 |
| MSG                        | Message                                 |
| MIC                        | Microphone (Unit & Control Button)      |
| MOH                        | Music on Hold                           |
| -N-                        |   |
| NBR                        | Number                                  |
| -O-                        |   |
| OCC                        | Other Common Carriers                   |
| -P-                        |   |
| PR                         | Power Failure Transfer, Ring Side       |
| PT                         | Power Failure Transfer, Tip Side        |
| PSU                        | Power Supply Unit                       |
| -S-                        |   |
| SPKR                       | Speaker (Control Button)                |
| SCC                        | Specialized Common Carriers             |
| SPD                        | Speed Dial                              |
| STA                        | Station                                 |
| SMDR                       | Station Message Detail Recorder         |
| -T - U - V - W - X - Y - Z |   |
| TRF                        | Transfer (Feature)                      |

## SECTION 140 FEATURE DESCRIPTION

**ADD-ON CONFERENCE** provides the ability to converse with up to two additional parties, in any combination of internal and / or outside calls. Conference calls are not amplified and are therefore subject to the quality of the CO/PBX line used.

A conference may consist of:

- 1 station and 2 CO/PBX lines
- 2 stations and 1 CO/PBX line
- 3 stations (no CO/PBX lines)

A maximum of four Conferences can be established in a system at the same time.

**ALPHANUMERIC DISPLAY;** the ETZ-16D-1 Key Telephone is provided with a 16 digit, 7 segment Liquid Crystal Display. The LCD is capable of showing more than 100 fixed and flexible readouts. These displays provide both user convenience and programming guidance.



Figure 100-2 ETZ-16D-1 Key Telephone

**ANCILLARY DEVICE ADAPTOR;** each ETZ-16D-1 Key Telephone can be made to support additional functions / features with the installation of an ADA-Z Unit (Ancillary Device Adaptor). Connection of a jackset for headset use, an external speakerphone, a handset amplifier, etc. can be accomplished with the ADA-Z Unit installed.

**ATTENDANT CALL TRANSFER** permits an attendant to camp a call onto a busy extension. If the transfer is not answered within a preprogrammed time period, the call will return to the attendant position.

A maximum of two **ATTENDANT POSITIONS** are possible in an Electra 8/24 System. The program provides for ports 10 and 11 to be assigned as *Attendant Positions*. The *Attendant Positions* require the use of the ETZ-16D-1 Key Telephone.

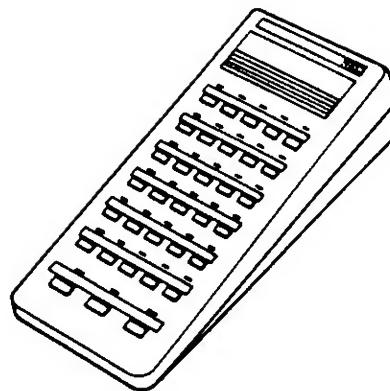


Figure 100-3 EDZ-24-1 DSS/BLF

These positions have access to attendant features, such as setting and displaying *System Speed Dial* memories, setting and leaving *Night Mode*, setting of the system clock, etc.

**Attendant Positions** equipped with the Direct Station Selection/Busy Lamp Field (DSS/BLF) Console are able to *Transfer* calls to any extension. The *Transfer* can be by *Voice Announcement*, *Ringing Transfer* (before answer), or after answer by the called station. Unanswered *Attendant Ringing Transfers* Recall to the *Attendant Position*, accompanied by a display identifying the line key number.

**AUTOMATIC CALLBACK** allows users to prompt the system to notify them when a busy extension becomes idle. After calling a busy extension, set an *Automatic Callback* by dialing 0. When both parties are idle, the system will signal the *Automatic Callback* originator first and, after answer, the other station.

**AUTOMATIC HOLD** can be accomplished by depressing a Direct Station Selection button or Feature Access key (*Door Phone*, *Page*, and *Call Pickup* buttons) on any Key Telephone. This automatically places a current CO/PBX call on hold, and establishes an intercom call or activates a feature. This provides the station user with one step *Transfer* of calls.

**AUTOMATIC PAUSE - BEHIND PBX** can be inserted into the dialing pattern, to allow for the time needed to access various features of a PBX.

**AUTOMATIC REDIAL** is selected by any station. Key Telephone users access this feature by depressing the FNC button and then the LNR/SPD button.

If the number being dialed is busy, the system will periodically redial the busy number.

**AUTOMATIC RELEASE** is performed by the system when an outside party abandons the call (for this feature to function, the outside line must provide a timed disconnect signal). It prevents a call from continuing to be connected after the outside party abandons the call.

**BACKGROUND MUSIC - EXTERNAL SPEAKERS** used for paging from the Electra 8/24 System, will be interrupted only to those speakers paged (within a zone). This feature requires a locally supplied music source, paging amplifier, control relays, and the optional ESP-Z KTU.

**BACKGROUND MUSIC - STATION SPEAKER** is provided to all Key Telephone users. The system is designed to accept a separate, locally supplied, music source. Each Key Telephone user can turn on the music source to be heard over their station speaker while their station is idle.

**BATTERY BACKUP - MEMORY** is provided to retain system memory, for up to seven days, during a power outage. The system program, *Clock/Calendar*, and *Speed Dial* are among the items protected.

**BATTERY BACKUP - SYSTEM POWER**; with the built-in backup battery, the system can operate normally for up to 10 minutes, depending on the amount of usage.

**BUSY LAMP FIELD** on the Key Telephone is possible through programming of the Feature Access keys or any unused line keys. Any extension programmed to a key, for busy lamp indication, will show a red LED when it is off-hook.

**CALLBACK REQUEST** can be sent to any Key Telephone, when that station is busy, or the user is not available. The LCD of the called ETZ-16D-1 will display the number of the station making the *Callback Request*. Up to three *Callback Requests* can be received at a station.

To leave the *Callback Request*, the caller dials #, after he has reached the station. The FNC LED begins to flash at the called Key Telephone, and then the LCD will display the calling party number.

**CALL FORWARD - ALL CALLS** allows a station to redirect transferred internal ringing calls for their extension to another extension, or to an *Attendant Position*. *Call Forward - All Calls* can be set or canceled by the forwarding station, or an Attendant.

**CALL PICKUP** provides any station the ability to answer an intercom call intended for a different station, by dialing access code 61.



Figure 100-4 ETZ-16-1 Key Telephone

This is provided by assigning stations to Tenant groups, to enable ringing calls in the group to be answered by any station within that group. Each group has access to their own CO/PBX lines. When a line in the group is ringing, any station in the group can dial 66 to answer the call.

A maximum of four *Call Pickup* groups can be assigned in the system.

**CALL TRANSFER** can be performed by any station in the system. Any call can be transferred to any other station in the system.

**CALL WAITING INDICATION** is provided by a flashing ICM LED, when a busy station is called.

**CENTREX RING TONE DISCRIMINATION** is provided to allow a system to follow the ring pattern of CENTREX. This helps a system user to identify the difference between CENTREX internal and external calls.

**CLOCK / CALENDAR DISPLAY** is provided to the ETZ-16D-1 Key Telephone LCD, when the station is idle. During the idle state the LCD will show the MONTH, DATE, and TIME of DAY.

**CODE RESTRICTION** with **OVERRIDE** aids in the ability to tailor station dialing to every customer's individual needs. The *Restriction* feature provides *Override* capability on a per station and per line basis.

**CONSECUTIVE SPEED DIAL** simplifies dialing complicated sequences of numbers, such as those used for some specialized common carriers.

All Key Telephones have the ability to *Consecutively Speed Dial*, with access to *System* and *Station Speed Dial* memories.

**CONSULTATION HOLD** offers system users the convenience of originating a second call to a station in the system without having to hang up on the party he is speaking with. The station user places his call on hold and originates another call; after consulting with the second party, the station user can initiate a *Conference*, return to the original call, or *Transfer* the call.

**CONVERSATION RECORDING** ability is another user convenience provided by the Electra 8/24 System. Each ETZ-16D-1 Key Telephone is equipped with a mini-jack to accept a locally provided recording device. This will allow a station user to record his or her conversations.

**Caution:** The use of a monitoring device to eavesdrop or record telephone conversations may constitute an illegal invasion of privacy under some circumstances and laws. You should consult a legal advisor prior to implementing any practice involving recording of telephone calls.

FCC order in Docket #20940 permits the use of beep tone or the consent of all parties when conversations are recorded. Section 2510 to 2520 of the U. S. Criminal Code (18U.S.C.2510 et seq.) provides stiff penalties for unauthorized disclosure of wire or oral communications.

**DATA COMMUNICATION CONNECTION** is possible with the Electra 8/24. Users have the ability to establish a data connection, for transmissions to be sent to a data receiving unit requiring DTMF signaling. All stations are able to transmit DTMF signals, including \* and #, to the outside world via the CO Network.

**DIAL 0 for ATTENDANT** speeds the calling process when attempting to reach an Attendant. If the system is configured for two Attendants, DIAL 0 will enable the user to reach their assigned Attendant.

**DIRECT PAGING ACCESS** can be provided to Key Telephones and/or *DSS/BLF Consoles*, on their Feature Access keys.

**DIRECT STATION SELECTION (DSS)** provides one button selection, to rapidly call internal parties, or access system features. The programmable line keys (8 CO/PBX and 8 Feature Access) can be assigned for this feature.

**DISTINCTIVE RINGING** helps a user distinguish between outside and internal incoming call signals.

**DO NOT DISTURB (DND)** gives a Key Telephone user the ability to temporarily eliminate all audible

signals for incoming calls to that station. Any of the programmable Feature Access, or unused CO/PBX line keys can be programmed for *DND*.

**DOOR LOCK RELEASE** allows any station user to remotely operate a relay, via the Electra 8/24 system's intercom. When the system is equipped with the DPH-Z KTU (*Door/Monitor Phone*) and a locally provided external relay, after calling a Door Phone, any station can dial access code 6 after depressing the FNC button during Door Phone conversation.

**DOOR/MONITOR PHONE** expands the system with up to two internal only communication units. When the system is equipped with the optional DPH-Z KTU and at least one optional DP-A-1 (*Door Phone*) unit, communication from an isolated area (ie, front door) and an extension can be accomplished. This same unit can be used as a one way room *Monitor*.

When the DP-A-1 unit is installed as a *Door Phone*, assigned Key Telephones are signaled by depression of the call button on the *Door Phone* unit. Any station in the system can answer the call and conduct a conversation with the person at the *Door Phone*.

When the DP-A-1 is installed as a room *Monitor* unit, located in the area to be monitored, any station can access the unit and listen to the monitored area.

**DSS/BLF CONSOLE** is a unit that provides twenty three buttons for Direct Station Selection and Busy Lamp Field indication. Each button is equipped with a *Two Color LED*.

Together an ETZ-16D-1 Key Telephone and the EDZ-24-1 *DSS/BLF Console* make an *Attendant Position*. The Console provides the attendant with single button access for up to twenty three extensions, page zones, or other features.

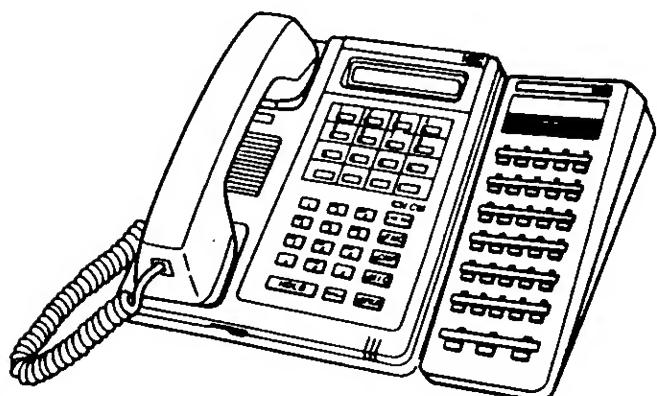


Figure 100-5 Attendant Position

The buttons for *Direct Station Selection*; the associated red and green LED provides the attendant with *Busy Lamp* status and Message Wait indication, of the assigned extension.

A maximum of two EDZ-24-1 DSS/BLF Consoles, one per attendant, can be installed in a system.

An **ELAPSED CALL TIMER** is provided to the LCD of an ETZ-16D-1 Key Telephone, to indicate the amount of time spent on an outside line.

**EQUAL ACCESS ACCOMMODATION** is provided to permit *Speed Dial* memories, and *Code Restriction* processes to allow connection of CO lines that provide access to Specialized Common Carriers (SCC).

**EXTERNAL TONE RING CONTROL** is provided by the optional ESP-Z KTU. The *Tone Control* (common CO/PBX audible) to external, locally provided, relays will be activated during CO/PBX incoming ring. The relays will then control a locally provided tone source, or loud ringing bell, generally located in a high noise area.

The relay contacts can be programmed to operate either in day mode or night mode, or both. If programmed for night mode, the relay contacts will only be activated when the system is in night mode.

**EXTERNAL ZONE PAGING - MEET ME** enables the system users to quickly locate and communicate with each other. The System provides for the ability to have up to two zones (plus all zones) of *External Paging* with the optional ESP-Z KTU installed (with locally provided speakers, relays, and an amplifier).

The ESP-Z KTU provides a 2 Watt amplifier for external speaker paging.

The *Meet-Me* feature provides the ability to answer a page and speak privately with the paging party.

**FACSIMILE CONNECTION** allows the system to share access of the CO line terminated in KSU port position number four, with a locally provided FAX machine. No additional CO line is required to operate the FAX machine.

**FEATURE ACCESS KEYS - USER PROGRAMMABLE**, are equipped on each Key Telephone to simplify user operation. Line keys 1 - 8 can be used for CO/PBX lines and/or Feature Access. Line Keys 9 - 16 can be used as Feature Access keys.

Direct access to all system features, such as *Last CO/PBX Number Redial*, *Call Pickup*, *Paging*, *DSS*, *DND*, etc. can be programmed on these keys.

**FLEXIBLE RINGING ASSIGNMENT** allows independent ringing assignments for the day and night modes. Day and night ringing assignments are assigned on a per station basis. Any number of stations may be programmed to ring on all CO/PBX lines.

A **FLEXIBLE STATION NUMBERING PLAN** is assigned by the *Resident System Program* (default) automatically, when the system is first powered up. The default *Station Numbering Plan* is set to provide 10 - 21, for the twelve stations available in the basic KSU; 22 - 27 for the six stations available in the first expansion KTU, and 28 - 33 for the six stations available in the second expansion KTU. The system programmer can alter the *Station Numbering Plan* to include station numbers 10 through 59.

**FLEXIBLE TIMEOUTS** are provided to allow the system to be altered, via programming, to meet the customer's needs. Standard Timeouts are set by the *Resident System Program* upon power up.

**FULL HANDSFREE OPERATION** is an optional feature that can be accomplished by either of two methods:

1. installation of the HFU-Z unit into an ETZ-16D-1 Key Telephone supplies *Full Handsfree Operation* on both internal and outside calls. A *Microphone Control* button allows muting of the microphone.
2. installation of the ADA-Z unit into an ETZ-16D-1 Key Telephone provides termination points for the connection of a locally provided external speakerphone, for *Full Handsfree Operation* on both internal and outside calls.

**GROUP HUNT** of stations can be programmed for up to ten consecutively numbered extensions.

Up to five hunt groups can be established in a system. Each group is assigned a pilot number; only extensions 10, 20, 30, 40, and 50 can be assigned as a pilot numbers.

**HANDSFREE ANSWERBACK** on INTERCOM is a convenience feature provided to each Key Telephone user. Via the Key Telephone's built-in microphone, a station user can respond to an internal voice call without lifting the handset, provided the microphone LED is lit (indicating that the microphone is ON).

**HANDSFREE DIALING/MONITORING** allows a Key Telephone user to initiate a call and/or monitor a line, without lifting the handset via the station's built-in speaker.

**HOLD (EXCLUSIVE and NONEXCLUSIVE) with RECALL IDENTIFICATION** are features provided to allow for speedy and individualized call handling.

- **EXCLUSIVE HOLD** allows a user to place an ongoing conversation on HOLD while ensuring that no other stations are able to accidentally remove it from HOLD. The holding station's corresponding line key green provides a special interrupted wink (*I-HOLD* indication), for easy identification; all other Key Telephones with that appearance have the corresponding LED lit steadily red (Busy).

- **NONEEXCLUSIVE HOLD** enables a Key Telephone user to place an ongoing conversation on HOLD and allows the user to go to any other Key Telephone, with access to that line, and retrieve the call from hold. The LED indication at the holding Key Telephone is a green wink; all other Key Telephones with that line appearance have the corresponding LED with a red wink.

- **HOLD RECALL** provides a timed reminder to the user that has forgotten a call placed on HOLD. This *Recall* is provided for both *Exclusive* and *Nonexclusive Hold*. The *Recall* to a station is controlled by a timer that can be programmed by the installer.

The LED at the holding station will change during recall from its green wink to a green flash; while at the other stations it will remain at the red wink rate.

Accompanied, at the holding station, is also an audible recall tone in addition to the change in LED flash rate. The ETZ-16D-1 Key Telephone also receives a *Recall* indication in its display.

**I-HOLD INDICATION** shows a Key Telephone user which lines are being held by that station. The line key LED will be green and winking at a special interrupted rate.

**INCOMING CALL IDENTIFICATION** provides an ETZ-16D-1 Key Telephone user with a quick reference on the LCD, of who is calling on the intercom, the LCD will show the calling parties' extension number.

**INTERNAL VOICE/TONE SIGNALING** enables a Key Telephone user to select the method of signaling another Key Telephone user.

If the system is programmed for *Voice Announcement*, the calling station can initiate a ringing call instead, by dialing an additional digit after the extension number; or vice versa, if the system is so programmed.

**INTERNAL ZONE PAGING (MEET-ME)** allows anyone within the system to generate a voice page,

via station speakers, to a selected zone (up to three) or to all Key Telephones. Any station can release the page circuit and talk *Privately* with the originator by dialing the *Meet-Me* answer access code 74.

**I-USE INDICATION** shows a Key Telephone user which line he is conversing on. The line key LED will be a green burst wink.

**LAST CO/PBX NUMBER REDIAL** allows a station user to redial the last outside number dialed, either with their dial key pad or *Speed Dial*, by depressing two buttons. This feature is accessed by depression of the LNR/SPD button and dial #, or FNC button and dial 5.

**MENU PROGRAM** provides a user friendly format for system programming. *Menu* selections of varied areas in the program are possible. Programming is performed from either of the two *Attendant Positions* (ETZ-16D-1 Key Telephone ports 10 and/or 11) while the system is in full operation.

**MESSAGE WAITING INDICATION** is provided to each Key Telephone to indicate that an attendant has a message for the called station.

When *Message Waiting* is set to a Key Telephone, from a DSS/BLF Console, the LED in the FNC button will wink.

**MICROPHONE CONTROL** is provided with a MIC button, on each Key Telephone. The MIC button contains an LED, which when lit indicates the microphone is ON.

The MIC button is used to mute the microphone for *Privacy* during incoming *Voice Announcement* calls and during calls using the optional HFU-Z unit.

**MUSIC ON HOLD** connects a locally provided music source or the synthesized music (provided with the system) to an outside party whenever a call is placed on any type of HOLD.

**NESTING DIAL** is a uniquely developed feature for users that require long numbers to be dialed (more than 22 digits). This feature allows a user to store up to five complete (up to 22 digits each) *Speed Dial* buffers into a sixth buffer.

These numbers can then be successively transmitted by depressing the LNR/SPD button and then dialing the number of the sixth *Speed Dial* buffer.

**NIGHT CHIME** can be provided in systems equipped with the optional ESP-Z KTU, locally provided external relays, and a chime ringer. The ESP-Z KTU

will provide relay control during incoming CO/PBX ring, to the external relay.

**NIGHT TRANSFER** is a function of the *Attendant Positions* (with or without a *DSS/BLF Console*). When an Attendant sets the system into **night mode**, it changes from the **day mode** ring assignment.

**OFF-HOOK RINGING** allows a Key Telephone user to hear when another incoming call is signaling, while the station's handset is in use. The *Off-Hook Ring* is provided through the station's built-in speaker at a reduced volume level.

**PC CONNECTION via MODEM** offers Key Telephone users *Data Communication* capabilities not normally offered in systems of this size. Each ETZ-16D-1 Key Telephone is equipped with a modular jack (CN10), allowing connection of a Modem for data information transfers.

**POWER FAILURE TRANSFER** ensures a customer always has access to the Central Office network, even during a commercial power outage.

This feature requires the use of Single Line Telephones installed specifically for this feature.

During a power outage (for a period longer than the ten minutes protected by the systems *Backup Battery*) selected CO lines are *Transferred* directly to Single Line Telephones with PFT-Z ETU, allowing direct access to the CO network.

**PRIME LINE ASSIGNMENT** simplifies the use of the system, by providing automatic selection of a line key. When a Key Telephone, programmed for *Prime Line Assignment*, goes off-hook, the assigned outside, or extension line or intercom path is seized automatically.

This feature always seizes the line key when the line is **idle**.

**PRIVACY on ALL CALLS** gives the system users the security of knowing that no one can listen in to their ongoing conversation. Only the person conversing can allow another party to enter the conversation, either via *Privacy Release*, or *Add-On Conference*. Selected stations can enter another party's conversation via *Privacy Override*.

**PRIVACY OVERRIDE** enables a Key Telephone to be programmed to allow it to enter another party's conversation without that party's need to invoke the *Privacy Release* feature. To *Override Privacy*, go off-hook on the intercom, depress the **FNC** button, **CNF** button and CO/PBX line key to be *Overridden*.

A programmable alert tone is provided to the *Overridden* station just prior to the *Override* occurring.

This feature does not allow *Override* of a *Private Line*.

**PRIVACY RELEASE** enables a Key Telephone user to allow another party into their *Private CO/PBX* conversation. To *Release Privacy*, depress the **CNF** button, once the third party enters the conversation *Privacy* is again restored.

**PRIVATE LINES** can be assigned to up to a maximum of two Key Telephones. Only the Key Telephone programmed for the *Private Line* feature has access to that line, no LED line status indication is provided to any other station.

**PROGRAMMABLE PAUSE for SPEED DIAL** is especially useful when using Specialized Common Carrier Access.

During *Speed Dial* memory programming, each depression of the **LNR/SPD** button will add a *Pause* into the dialing pattern, the duration of the *Pause* is programmable. Each *Pause* entered counts as a digit in the buffer.

**PROGRAMMING by KEY TELEPHONE** of system functions and timers is permitted by either of the two system *Attendant Positions* (ports 10 and 11). An ETZ-16D-1 is required.

**PUSHBUTTON DIALING - DTMF or DP** is provided to all stations, for simplified and speedy calling.

The actual dialing signals transmitted to the CO/PBX network will be consistent with the type of CO/PBX line terminated in the KSU. The Electra 8/24 can accept termination of a combination of DTMF and DP (rotary) CO/PBX lines.

**A RECALL / FLASH BUTTON** is provided on all Electra 8/24 Key Telephones. The **RECALL** button, can be used to generate either a hook flash to access features provided by an outside exchange (CO, PBX, or CENTREX), or to abandon a call while retaining the outside line for origination of another call.

The **RESIDENT SYSTEM PROGRAM** is located in the memory of the system's CPU and enables the system to function fully, after power up. This allows system operation before programming has begun. The installer, therefore, is provided with a method of testing the system for accurate operation, and comparison of his programming.

**RESTRICTION - OUTGOING** is a software function allowing customized and cost effective usage of outside line calling. Assignment is on a per station, per line basis.

**RESTRICTION - TOLL** with **OVERRIDE** aids in the ability to tailor the station dialing to every customer's individual needs. The Electra 8/24's advanced *Restriction* package helps control outside call usage, based on area codes (*Toll*). Up to six digit restrictions are possible. The *Restriction* feature offers an *Override* capability, to allow *Equal Access* to Secondary Common Carriers.

**RING TONE VARIATION** is a feature provided to Key Telephone users, and is selectable by each user. Each position will provide a different *Ring Tone*. This *Variation* allows users in close proximity of each other to provide themselves with their own distinctive tone, for easy call identification.

**RINGING LINE PREFERENCE** allows the user to answer a ringing call by going off-hook.

A **SECURITY ALARM** feature of the Electra 8/24 System provides two *Alarm* circuits. When activated, these circuits provide an audible tone signal to all idle Key Telephone speakers. The optional DPH-Z KTU contains the two *Security* detecting circuits, and must be installed in the KSU, for this feature to function.

When activated, the *Security Alarm* circuit also provides an LCD indication, showing which *Alarm* is active, to all idle ETZ-16D-1 Key Telephones. Only the Attendant Key Telephone can cancel (reset) the *Alarm* signal.

**NOTE:** *This security feature is only an internal problem notification, this should not be used as a primary source of protection.*

**SPEED DIAL - STATION** offers every station in the system access to a personal listing of up to twenty *Speed Dial* memory buffers. Each memory buffer has the capability of storing up to 22 digits, or five other buffer numbers (*Nesting Dial*). Each memory buffer is programmed by the individual station user.

**SPEED DIAL - SYSTEM** offers every station in the system access to an additional commonly used file of eighty *Speed Dial* memory buffers. Each buffer has the ability of storing up to 22 digits. These memory buffers can only be programmed by the Attendant.

**STATION CALL TRANSFER** with **RECALL IDENTIFICATION** allows a call to be *Transferred* to a station when it is busy or *Ring Transferred* when

idle. If the *Transferred* call is not answered within a preprogrammed period of time, the initiating station is *Recalled*. The *Recall* will be signaled by a distinctive tone and LED flash rate. ETZ-16D-1 Key Telephones additionally receive *Identification* on their LCD, indicating which line is *Recalling*.

**STATION MESSAGE DETAIL RECORDING - SMDR** is provided by the optional SMDR-Z KTU. This KTU provides *Detailed call Records* of call activity in the system. *Records* are generated for all outgoing CO/PBX calls. Extension number, CO/PBX line number, date, numbered dialed, time of origination, and call end time are some of the information stored in memory on this KTU. To retrieve this information from memory, a locally provided printing device needs to be connected to the RS-232C output jack from the KTU.

**STEP CALL** allows station users who receive a busy signal when attempting an internal call to another station to *step* the call to the next station (within the same 10 group) by dialing the digit 1.

**TANDEM CONFERENCE** provides the ability for a Key Telephone user to establish a *Conference* with two CO/PBX lines by placing them on hold. The station user can hang up, freeing that station for other uses. The *Conference* may be reentered at any time by the Key Telephone user.

Only one *Tandem Conference* can be in progress at a time.

The *Tandem Conference* feature requires one station position.

**TENANT SERVICE** allows the system extensions to be subdivided into four groups. Each group can have access to their own CO/PBX lines and *Call Pickup Group*.

**A THREE MINUTE REMINDER** can be provided to Key Telephone users that originate and answer CO/PBX calls. This timed signal will alert a user every *Three Minutes* of a CO/PBX call, to help keep the user aware of the length of time they are in conversation.

**TONE OVERRIDE** allows station users to signal a busy extension that they want to reach. This *Tone* signal is heard only by the called and calling extension users.

Once alerted, a Key Telephone user can immediately answer the *Override* by placing the existing call on hold.

**TWO COLOR LEDs** are provided on the line keys of every Key Telephone, to identify the status of different lines. The color green is used to show the status of *I-Hold*, *I-Use*, *Exclusive Hold*, *ringing transfers*, and *Recall*; other status indications are shown in red. The *DSS/BLF Console* is also provided with two color LEDs on *Direct Station Selection* buttons. *green* shows the status of *Message Waiting* and *red* the status of the associated extension.

**USER PROGRAMMING CAPABILITY** reduces installer involvement / time, and permits the user to make their own changes. Users are able to program such features as *Station Speed Dial*, *Ring Tone*, and *Background Music* (by dialing an access code).

**VOLUME CONTROL** on each Key Telephone is adjustable by the individual user. Each user can alter the *Volume* of the built-in speaker by adjusting the slide lever, located on the lower front edge of the Key Telephone housing. There is also a three position selector switch located on the bottom of the Key Telephone. This switch enables the user to adjust the ring tone volume.

By depressing the **FNC** button and dialing the digit **2**, the receiving *Volume* level of the station's handset can be adjusted to compensate ICM or CO/PBX line loss.

**WALL MOUNTING - KEY TELEPHONE** permits the mounting of each Key Telephone with the installation of the optional WMU-Z Unit.

## SECTION 150 LCD INDICATIONS

| FUNCTION                                | DISPLAY   | MEANING   |
|---|---|---|
| CLOCK                                   | 1-25 23-59<br>(1-25 11-59P)   | •Jan. 25 23:59<br>(Jan. 25 11:59 p.m.)  |
| CALL DURATION                           | 00-59   | •0 minutes 59 seconds   |
| CO/PBX LINE SEIZURE                     | L1 826-4111   | •Accessed L1, CO line number 826-4111   |
| DIALED CO NUMBER                        | 518 444 2783  | •Number just dialed   |
| LAST CO/PBX NUMBER<br>REDIAL/SPEED DIAL | Lnr SPd --<br>Ln. = 518 444 2783<br>01 = 301 597 2132<br>01 = nonE  | •LNR/SPD button depressed<br>•# depressed after LNR/SPD<br>•Speed Dial buffer 1 accessed, number sent<br>•Speed Dial buffer not programmed, empty   |
| HOLD RECALL                             | rCL L1  | •Recall on Line Key 1   |
| ICM CALL                                | 10 -- [15]<br>10 = [15]<br>15 -- [10]<br>15 = [10]                  | •Extension 10 calling extension 15}LCD of 10<br>•In conversation<br>•Called by extension 10}LCD of 15<br>•In conversation   |
| RING TRANSFER                           | 12 -- [17] Co trF   | •CO/PBX call transferred from extension 17 to extension 12  |
| TONE OVERRIDE                           | 10 -- [12] t - o<br>12 -- [10] t - o                                | •Sending Override Tone to extension 12}LCD of 10<br>•Override Tone received at extension 12}LCD of 12   |
| AUTOMATIC CALLBACK                      | 45 -- [10] At Cb<br>45 -- [10]                                      | •Automatic Callback to extension 10 from extension 45<br>•Called party Callback memory full, request denied   |
| CALLBACK REQUEST                        | 18 -- [21] Cbr<br>18 -- [21]<br>[13] [18] [44]<br><br>Cbr SYS CLEAr | •Callback Request to extension 21 from extension 18<br>•Called party Callback memory full, request denied<br>•Callback Request from extensions 13, 18, and 44 in order of receipt<br>•Callback Request system canceled(Attendant) |
| DO NOT DISTURB                          | dnd SET<br>dnd CLEAR  | •Set<br>•Canceled   |

NOTE: The display column shows LCD indications as they appear in the LCD on the Key Telephone.

### LCD INDICATIONS CONTINUED

| FUNCTION  | DISPLAY  | MEANING   |
|---|--|---|
| CALL FORWARD  | CF 11 -- [31]<br>'11' -- [21] CF<br>CF CLEAr<br>CF SYS CLEAr | •Call Forward to extension 31 from extension 11<br>•Call Forward to extension 21 (calling station)<br>•Call Forward clear<br>•Call Forward system clear (Attendant)                 |
| EXTERNAL PAGING   | 12 -- [75] EP ALL<br>12 -- [76] EP                           | •All zone paging (calling station)<br>•Zone 1 paging (calling station)  |
| SELF EXTENSION IDENTIFICATION                             | 12 = Port 10   | •Extension 12, port 10  |
| MISTAKE   | Error  | •Invalid operation  |
| BUSY INTERCOM DATA  | buSY   | •All intercom paths busy  |
| TIME SET  | 07-43 P  | •Set (7:43 p.m.)  |
| RING TONE ASSIGNED  | ring ASSign  | •Set  |
| CALL FORWARD CLEAR  | CF CLEAr   | •Cancel Call Forward  |
| CONFERENCE  | [11] [15] CnF<br>'11' [15]<br>[10] 00-59<br>L1 L2 00-59      | •ICM conference between extension 11 and 15<br>•Extension 11 on hold<br>•1 CO/PBX - 2 extension Conference, 00-59 is call duration.<br>•2 CO/PBX - 1 extension Conference           |
| INTERNAL PAGING   | 12 -- [70] iP ALL<br>int PAgE<br>12 -- [71] iP<br>int PAgE   | •All zone paging (calling station) 70 is the access code<br>•All zone paging (called stations)<br>•Zone 1 paging (calling station) 71 is the access code<br>•Zone 1 paging (called) |
| NIGHT MODE  | nt SET<br>nt CLEAr<br>n 1-24 10-59 P                         | •Set (shows for 5 seconds)<br>•Cancel (shows for 5 seconds)<br>•Clock display in night mode on all ETZ-16D-1 TEL  |
| BGM (STATION)   | bAC gnd on<br>bAC gnd off                                    | •Set<br>•Clear  |
| CALLBACK REQUEST RESET                                    | CbrSYS CLEAr   | •Callback Request reset - system (Attendant)  |
| FUNCTION LED CLEAR  | FnC LED CLEAr  | •Function lamp reset  |
| SPEED DIAL NUMBER CONFIRMATION                            | xx = nonE  | •Speed dial buffer xx has no number programmed  |
| DOOR PHONE  | dr PH 1<br>10 = = dr PH 1                                    | •Incoming from Door Phone 1<br>•Extension 10 received the call OR<br>Ext. 10 called Door Phone 1  |
| FEATURE ACCESS KEY PROGRAMMING<br>{see access code Table} | 05 = 0 = 78  | •05 (Line key number)<br>•0 (Function code)<br>•78 (Feature access number)  |
| PRIVACY OVERRIDE  | P-rLS [ ]  | •Privacy Override   |
| SMDR PRINTER  | PrintEr tEST<br>PrintEr diSCnCt                              | •Printer test mode<br>•Printer disconnected   |
| DOOR LOCK RELEASE   | door 1 rLS   | •Door Lock number 1 released  |
| RING TONE SELECTION                                       | ring ASSign  | •Ring assignment/tone selection confirmation  |
| SECURITY ALARM  | SEC AL 1   | •Security device number 1 activated   |

NOTE: The display column shows LCD indications as they appear in the LCD on the Key Telephone.

### LCD INDICATIONS CONTINUED

| FUNCTION                       | DISPLAY       | MEANING  |
|--------------------------------|---------------|--|
| DATE SET                       | 07-22 3 1987  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Set (July 22 Wednesday 1987)</li> <li>0 = Sunday</li> <li>1 = Monday</li> <li>2 = Tuesday</li> <li>3 = Wednesday</li> <li>4 = Thursday</li> <li>5 = Friday</li> <li>6 = Saturday</li> </ul> |
| SPEED DIAL NUMBER CONFIRMATION | xx = nonE     | • Speed dial buffer xx has no number programmed  |
| OFF-HOOK RING ASSIGNMENT       | oFF H ringing | • Off-hook ring assignment confirmation  |
| OFF-HOOK RING ASSIGNMENT       | oFF H ringing | • Set  |
| CALL FORWARD SYSTEM            | CF SYS CLEAr  | • System wide cancellation of Call Forward   |
| CALLBACK REQUEST RESET         | Cbr SYS CLEAr | • Callback Request reset - system (Attendant)  |
| FUNCTION LED CLEAR             | FnC LEd CLEAr | • Function lamp reset  |

NOTE: The display column shows LCD indications as they appear in the LCD on the Key Telephone.

### SECTION 160 FEATURE ACCESS CODES (NUMBERING PLAN)

When Key Telephone is idle:

| ACCESS CODE                             | FEATURE  |
|---|--|
| FNC → 4                                 | Self Extension Number Identification Display               |
| FNC → 65 → FNC                          | Do Not Disturb (DND) Set/Reset                             |
| FNC → 60 → Station Number → FNC         | Call Forward   |
| FNC → 68 → FNC                          | Call Forward Reset - System (Attendant)                    |
| FNC → 69 → FNC                          | Call Forward Reset   |
| FNC → 78 → FNC                          | Security Alarm Reset (Attendant)                           |
| FNC → 80 → FNC                          | Night Transfer (Attendant) Set and Clear                   |
| FNC → 88 → FNC                          | Callback Request Reset - System (Attendant)                |
| FNC → 93 → FNC                          | Background Music Selection (On/Off)                        |
| FNC → 99 → FNC                          | FNC Lamp Reset   |
| FNC → 9* → FNC                          | SMDR Printer Test (Attendant)                              |
| FNC → LNR/SPD → xx → yyyy → FNC         | Storing Speed Dial into Number Memory - System (Attendant) |
| FNC → LNR/SPD → xx → yyyy → FNC         | Storing Speed Dial into Number Memory - Station            |
| CNF → LNR/SPD → xx                      | Speed Dial Number Confirmation                             |
| FNC → LNR/SPD → * → 1 → x → FNC         | Ring Tone Selection  |
| FNC → LNR/SPD → * → 2 → Line Keys → FNC | Ring Assignment (Day)                                      |
| FNC → LNR/SPD → * → 3 → x → FNC         | Off-Hook Ring Assignment                                   |
| CNF → LNR/SPD → #                       | Last CO/PBX Number Redial Confirmation                     |

**When Telephone is on the intercom:**

| ACCESS CODE          | FEATURE  |
|----------------------|--|
| 60                   | Call Pickup - Incoming CO/PBX call from outside of group |
| 61                   | Call Pickup - Intercom                                   |
| 63 → x               | Selection of a designated CO/PBX line                    |
| 66                   | Call Pickup - Incoming CO/PBX line inside of group       |
| 70                   | Internal Paging - All Call                               |
| 71                   | Internal Zone Paging - Zone 1                            |
| 72                   | Internal Zone Paging - Zone 2                            |
| 73                   | Internal Zone Paging - Zone 3                            |
| 74                   | Meet-Me, Internal and External Page                      |
| 75                   | External Page - All Zones                                |
| 76                   | External Page - Zone 1                                   |
| 77                   | External Page - Zone 2                                   |
| 81                   | Call Door Phone 1  |
| 82                   | Call Door Phone 2  |
| 9                    | CO/PBX line access by a Key Telephone                    |
| 0                    | Call for an Attendant                                    |
| #                    | Callback Request   |
| *                    | Tone Override  |
| FNC → CNF → XX → FNC | Privacy Override   |
| 1                    | Step Call from Call Waiting, Voice/Tone Calling          |

**When Key Telephone is on a CO / PBX line:**

| ACCESS CODE        | FEATURE                                 |
|--------------------|---|
| FNC → 2            | Receiving Volume Control of the Handset |
| FNC → LNR/SPD      | Automatic Redial                        |
| CNF                | Privacy Release                         |
| FNC → LNR/SPD → XX | To Access Speed Dial Buffer             |
| FNC → 5            | Last CO/PBX Number Redial               |

**SECTION 170**  
**EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION**

| <b>DESIGNATION</b> | <b>DESCRIPTION</b>   | <b>MAXIMUM PER SYSTEM</b> |
|--------------------|--|---------------------------|
| ESZ-8-1 KSU        | Key Service Unit   | 1                         |
| EXK-Z KTU          | Expansion Key Telephone Unit (six Key Telephones & two CO/PBX lines)   | 2                         |
| DPH-Z KTU          | Door Phone Key Telephone Unit  | 1                         |
| ESP-Z KTU          | External Speaker Key Telephone Unit                                    | 1                         |
| SMDR-Z KTU         | Station Message Detail Recording Key Telephone Unit                    | 1                         |
| PFT-Z KTU          | Power Failure Transfer Key Telephone Unit                              | 4                         |
| HFU-Z Unit         | Handsfree Unit   | 24                        |
| ADA-Z Unit         | Ancillary Device Adaptor Unit  | 24                        |
| ETZ-16-1 TEL       | Eight Line Key Telephone   | 24                        |
| ETZ-16D-1 TEL      | Eight Line Key Telephone with Liquid Crystal Display                   | 24                        |
| EDZ-24-1 DSS/BLF   | Thirty Three Button Direct Station Selection / Busy Lamp Field Console | 2                         |
| DP-A-1 Unit        | Door Phone   | 2                         |
| WMU-Z Unit         | Wall Mounting Unit For a Key Telephone                                 | 24                        |
| FMU-Z Unit         | Floor Mounting Unit for the Key Service Unit                           | 1                         |

## 170.1 GENERAL INFORMATION

A copy of the Job Specifications (ND-20565), an installation instructions sheet, and a KSU wall mounting template are included with the ESZ-8-1 KSU. All optional equipment such as external amplifier, MOH source, BGM source, external speaker, modems, etc. must be locally provided.

## 170.2 EQUIPMENT DESCRIPTION

### 1. ESZ-8-1 KSU

This is the basic system cabinet, that houses the system power supply, *Battery Backup*, termination for up to 4 CO/PBX lines, 12 Key Telephones, *Music On Hold* source, a *FAX* machine, *External Speakers*, *Background Music* source, two *DSS/BLF Consoles*, two synthesized music tunes for *Music On Hold*, etc.

This cabinet houses the MBD(412)-Z KTU, which is the main printed circuit board. The MBD(412)-Z KTU contains the main CPU which controls the system via the various sub-CPUs. This KTU contains several connectors, onto which most of the optional and expansion KTUs mount.

Only 1 ESZ-8-1 KSU can be used in the system.

### 2. EXK-Z KTU

The Key Telephone / CO/PBX Expansion KTU provides system expansion of 2 additional CO/PBX lines and 6 additional Key Telephones.

Up to 2 of these KTUs can be installed in a system. These KTUs mount onto the MBD(412)-Z KTU, in positions CN1,2 and CN3,4.

This KTU contains circuitry for outside line seizure, ring detection, and Dial Pulse dialing conversion. Additionally, this KTU contains a DTMF generation section and supplies power to the Key Telephones terminated to it.

### 3. SMDR-Z KTU

The Station Message Detail Recording KTU stores and generates detailed call records of all outgoing CO/PBX calls.

Information provided by this KTU is:

- Extension Number Calling
- CO/PBX Line Used for The Call
- Start Time of Call
- Time Call Finished
- Number Dialed
- Date of Call

This KTU, maximum of 1 per system, mounts onto the MBD(412)-Z KTU, in position CN11.

A printer or other peripheral recording device must be locally supplied and terminated to the RS-232C connector from the SMDR-Z KTU, located on the J connector guide rail, J4, of the ESZ-8-1 KSU.

### 4. ESP-Z KTU

The External Speaker Control KTU has provision for connection of up to 2 *External Zone Page* speakers to the built-in 1 Watt amplifier, *External Tone Ring* control for night mode or high noise area CO/PBX audible signaling, *Background Music* input, and for an external amplifier for talk back page.

A maximum of 1 ESP-Z KTU can be installed in a system. It mounts in the card position next to the battery in the ESZ-8-1 KSU and plugs into CN10 on the MBD(412)-Z KTU.

### 5. PFT-Z KTU

The Power Failure Transfer KTU provides a voice path to a Single Line Telephone during the period when power is completely lost to the system.

Each of the 4 maximum PFT-Z KTUs will transfer CO Tip and Ring for up to 2 Central Office Lines to up to 2 Single Line Telephones.

Up to 2 PFT-Z KTU can be mounted onto the MBD(412)-Z KTU, in position CN15 and CN16. A PFT-Z KTU can be mounted onto each of the EXK-Z KTUs, in position CN6.

The locally provided Single Line Telephones do not operate during normal system operation.

### 6. DPH-Z KTU

The Door Phone / Security Alarm KTU controls the bidirectional internal conversations, and signaling for up to two Door Phone Units (DP-A-1).

This KTU provides 1 speech path that is shared by 2 *Door Phones*, and/or 2 *Security Alarm* sensors, and/or 2 *Room Monitors*, and/or 2 *Door Lock Release* relays. Any combination of these 4 features can be installed, with the limited exception of the *Room Monitor* and *Door Phone* (maximum of 2 combined).

The KTU contains circuitry to allow adjustment of volume of the ring tone to the Key Telephone from the *Door Phone*.

This KTU mounts in the KSU in a position next to the MBD(412)-Z KTU and between it and the ESP-Z KTU, and plugs into the MBD(412)-Z KTU in position CN9.

Only one DPH-Z KTU can be installed in a system.

### 7. DP-A-1 UNIT

This unit is used as a *Door Phone* to originate a tone signal to a preassigned Key Telephone via a call button. This unit is generally installed at front and rear doors of secured work areas. The DP-A-1 Unit is also used as a one way *Room Monitor* to listen to an area.

This unit requires one pair wiring to the MDF for termination into the system.

A maximum of two, weather resistant, DP-A-1 Units can be installed in a system.

#### 8. ETZ-16-1 TEL

This multiline appearance Key Telephone is a fully modular instrument with 8 CO/PBX line keys (each with *Two Color LED*), 7 function buttons, 4 programmable Feature Access keys with red LED, 4 programmable Feature Access keys without LED, a 3x4 pushbutton dial pad, and an intercom LED.

Line keys LK1 - LK8 can be assigned for CO/PBX line access. If not all 8 CO/PBX ports are installed in the system, then the unused line keys can be programmed for Feature Access (*DND, Speed Dial, Door Phone, etc.*).

Line keys LK9 - LK12 can be assigned for *Direct Station Selection (DSS)* with *Busy Lamp* status indication (*BLF*), or any Feature Access (*DND, Speed Dial, etc.*).

Line keys LK13 - LK16 can be assigned for Feature Access keys to such features as *Speed Dial, Call Pickup, Paging* access, Direct Station Selection without Busy Lamp status, etc.

This instrument requires twisted two pair cabling to the MDF for termination.

A maximum of 24 ETZ-16-1 Key Telephones can be installed in a system.

#### 9. ETZ-16D-1 TEL

This multiline appearance Key Telephone is a fully modular instrument with 8 CO/PBX line keys (each with *Two Color LED*), 7 function buttons, 4 programmable Feature Access keys with red LED, 4 programmable Feature Access keys without LED, a 3x4 pushbutton dial pad, an intercom LED, and a 7 segment 16 character *Liquid Crystal Display*. This Key Telephone is also provided with a modular plug for the termination of a modem for data transfer applications, a mini-phono jack for the installation of a recording machine to record telephone conversations, and connectors to accept the optional HFU-Z Unit and the ADA-Z Unit.

Only this type Key Telephone can be installed as an Attendant Key Telephone (ports 10 and 11).

Line keys LK1 - LK8 can be assigned for CO/PBX line access. If not all 8 CO/PBX lines are terminated in the system, then the unused line keys can be programmed for Feature Access (*DND, Speed Dial, Door Phone, etc.*).

Line keys LK9 - LK12 can be assigned for *Direct Station Selection (DSS)* with *Busy Lamp* status

indication (*BLF*), or any Feature Access (*DND, Speed Dial, etc.*).

Line keys LK13 - LK16 can be assigned for Feature Access keys to such features as *Speed Dial, Call Pickup, Paging* access, *DSS* without *BLF* etc.

This instrument requires twisted two pair cabling to the MDF for termination.

A maximum of 24 ETZ-16D-1 Key Telephones can be installed in a system.

#### 10. HFU-Z UNIT

This unit provides the ETZ-16D-1 Key Telephone with *Full Handsfree* operation for both internal and outside calls. It is mounted inside of the Key Telephone, in the compartment located at the bottom of the Key Telephone. The handsfree unit utilizes the Key Telephones' built-in speaker and microphone for the conversations.

A maximum of 1 unit per ETZ-16D-1 Key Telephone can be installed.

#### 11. ADA-Z UNIT

This unit provides the ETZ-16D-1 Key Telephone with termination capabilities for installation, and use of a headset jackset, handset amplifier, or external speakerphone. It is mounted inside of the Key Telephone in the compartment located at the bottom of the Key Telephone.

A maximum of 1 ancillary device can be connected to the ADA-Z Unit. Only 1 ADA-Z unit can be installed in an ETZ-16D-1 Key Telephone.

#### 12. EDZ-24-1 DSS/BLF

This unit provides *Direct Station Selection* with *Busy Lamp Field* indication of up to 23 extensions and nine features.

The first 24 buttons are dedicated to the 23 extensions of the system, providing the Attendant with single button access to every station. Each of these 24 non-locking buttons are associated with a *Two Color LED* located just above the designation strip. The red LED shows the status of the associated station such as *Do Not Disturb (DND)* and busy (in use). The green LED indicates that the Attendant has set a *Message Waiting* indication to the associated station.

The 9 fixed non-locking Feature Access buttons are for single button access to several of the system's features, such as *Paging* (one per internal zone and All Call), *Door Phones*, *Night Transfer*, *Message set*, and *All Zone External Page*. Each of these buttons are associated with a red LED which will indicate when these features are in use (busy).

Two EDZ-24-1 *DSS/BLF Consoles* can be installed in a system, 1 per Attendant ETZ-16D-1 Key Telephone. Each EDZ-24-1 is supplied with an AC adaptor, which is to be plugged into the *DSS/BLF Console* and then a nearby 117 volt AC outlet. This adaptor supplies the necessary voltage to light the 33 LEDs on the Console.

Each *DSS/BLF Console* requires twisted one pair cabling run to the MDF for termination to the KSU.

#### **13. WMU-Z UNIT**

This unit enables a Key Telephone to be wall mounted. It is constructed of a matching color and material as the Key Telephone.

#### **14. FMU-Z UNIT**

This unit enables the Key Service Unit to be mounted on the floor, when wall mounting is not possible.

This unit requires an installation space of at least 510mm (20") wide, by 240mm (9 19/32") deep, by 516mm (20 5/8") high, to allow for its installation and minimum area to work on the equipment.

(

(

## **CHAPTER 2**

# **HARDWARE INSTALLATION**

(

(

(

# CHAPTER 2

## HARDWARE INSTALLATION

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

| SECTION    | DESCRIPTION                                      | PAGE   |
|------------|--|--------|
| <b>210</b> | <b>GENERAL</b>                                   | 200-1  |
| <b>220</b> | <b>SPECIFICATIONS</b>                            |        |
| 220.1      | General Information                              | 200-1  |
| 220.2      | Programming Station                              | 200-1  |
| 220.3      | Determination of Equipment Required              | 200-1  |
| 220.4      | Power Requirements                               | 200-2  |
| 220.5      | Grounding Requirements                           | 200-4  |
| 220.6      | Electrical Noise Generators                      | 200-4  |
| 220.7      | Additional Equipment                             | 200-4  |
| 220.8      | Installation Configuration Example               | 200-4  |
| 220.9      | System Capacity                                  | 200-4  |
| 220.10     | Cabling Requirements                             | 200-6  |
| 220.11     | Environmental Conditions                         | 200-6  |
| 220.12     | Dimensions and Weights                           | 200-6  |
| 220.13     | Outside Line Type                                | 200-6  |
| 220.14     | Network and Control                              | 200-6  |
| 220.15     | Visual and Audible Indications                   | 200-6  |
| 220.16     | Dialing Specifications                           | 200-6  |
| 220.17     | Battery Backup                                   | 200-7  |
| 220.18     | External Equipment Interfacing                   | 200-9  |
| <b>230</b> | <b>SITE PREPARATION and MDF/IDF CONSTRUCTION</b> |        |
| 230.1      | General Information                              | 200-10 |
| 230.2      | Site Survey                                      | 200-10 |
| 230.3      | Site Limitations                                 | 200-10 |
| 230.4      | Site Selection Conditions                        | 200-10 |
| 230.5      | MDF Construction                                 | 200-10 |
| 230.6      | KSU Cables                                       | 200-11 |
| 230.7      | Outside Lines                                    | 200-11 |
| 230.8      | Station Equipment                                | 200-11 |
| <b>240</b> | <b>KEY SERVICE UNIT CONNECTION</b>               |        |
| 240.1      | Opening the KSU Cover                            | 200-12 |
| 240.2      | Wall Mounting the KSU                            | 200-12 |
| 240.3      | Floor Mounting the KSU                           | 200-14 |
| 240.4      | KTU Installation Notes                           | 200-15 |
| 240.5      | Mounting the KTUs                                | 200-15 |
| 240.6      | Connection of the J Connectors                   | 200-16 |
| 240.7      | Cabling Route in the KSU                         | 200-16 |
| 240.8      | Common Control KTU                               | 200-16 |
| 240.9      | Interface KTUs                                   | 200-18 |
| <b>250</b> | <b>POWER SUPPLY INSTALLATION</b>                 | 200-22 |
| <b>260</b> | <b>ANCILLARY DEVICE CONNECTION</b>               |        |
| 260.1      | General Information                              | 200-22 |
| 260.2      | Handsfree Unit (HFU-Z)                           | 200-23 |
| 260.3      | Ancillary Device Adaptor Unit (ADA-Z)            | 200-23 |
| 260.4      | Wall Mount Unit Installation                     | 200-24 |
| 260.5      | Connection of a DSS/BLF Console                  | 200-24 |
| 260.6      | Connection of a Recording Device and a Modem     | 200-25 |

### SECTION 210 GENERAL

This chapter provides the reader with comprehensive details of how to properly install each of the Electra 8/24 Key Telephone System components.

It is recommended that this chapter be read in its entirety to familiarize yourself with its contents. This will enable a faster, more productive installation and cut-over.

*Power being supplied to the system should be applied as the final step, just prior to the system operational testing.*

The Key Telephone Units (KTUs) make extensive use of CMOS technology. **STATIC DISCHARGES TO ANY KTU MUST BE AVOIDED.**

The MBD(412)-Z and SMDR-Z KTUs contain a battery to protect the memory of that KTU. To ensure memory retention the switch (SW1) must be ON.

### SECTION 220 SPECIFICATIONS

#### 220.1 GENERAL INFORMATION

Prior to configuring any system, first complete the job specification sheets (ND-20565) provided with the KSU, a sample is in Section 370 of this manual, ensure all type of station equipment and feature options are taken into account.

An understanding of the system programming is required to properly complete the job specification forms (Refer to Chapter 3).

#### 220.2 PROGRAMMING STATION

A maximum of two programming positions can be available in a system. Station equipment connected to the programming positions must be an ETZ-16D-1 Key Telephone. These two programming positions are system attendants and are fixed in system software as Key Telephone ports 10 and 11.

Only one programming Key Telephone can be off-line at a time.

#### 220.3 DETERMINATION of EQUIPMENT REQUIRED

##### 1. Station Equipment

Determine the type and the quantity of each station being installed.

Types of station equipment available are as follows:

a. ETZ-16-1 TEL

8 line Key Telephone

- 8 line keys with *Two Color LED* indication for CO/PBX line access
- 8 programmable Feature Access keys

b. ETZ-16D-1 TEL

8 line Key Telephone with LCD

- 8 line keys with *Two Color LED* indication, for CO/PBX line access

• 8 programmable Feature Access keys

- LCD to indicate station dialing and feature status

c. EDZ-24-1 DSS/BLF Console

## 2. Interface KTU

To determine the quantity of required interface KTUs, refer to Table 200-1.

For reference, mounting location of interface KTUs are shown in Figure 200-1, front view of ESZ-8-1 KSU, and Table 200-4, connector assignments.

## 3. ESZ-8-1 KSU

- a. This Key Service Unit (KSU) houses the KTUs required for controlling the Electra 8/24 System.

- b. The KSU has a built-in power unit (PSZ-8-1 PSU) which supplies power to all KTUs and Key Telephones, and a battery to backup full operation of the system for 10 minutes, during a commercial power failure.

- c. The MBD(412)-Z KTU, accommodates 4 CO/PBX lines and 12 Key Telephones.

- d. Various units to be installed in the KSU are shown on Table 200-3.

## 4. Optional Equipment

Table 200-2 shows the optional equipment that can be mounted into Key Telephones.

Table 200-2 Optional Equipment

| OPTIONAL UNIT | KEY TELEPHONE |           |
|---------------|---------------|-----------|
|               | ETZ-16-1      | ETZ-16D-1 |
| HFU-Z UNIT    | NC            | C         |
| ADA-Z UNIT    | NC            | C         |

NC = Not connectable C = Connectable

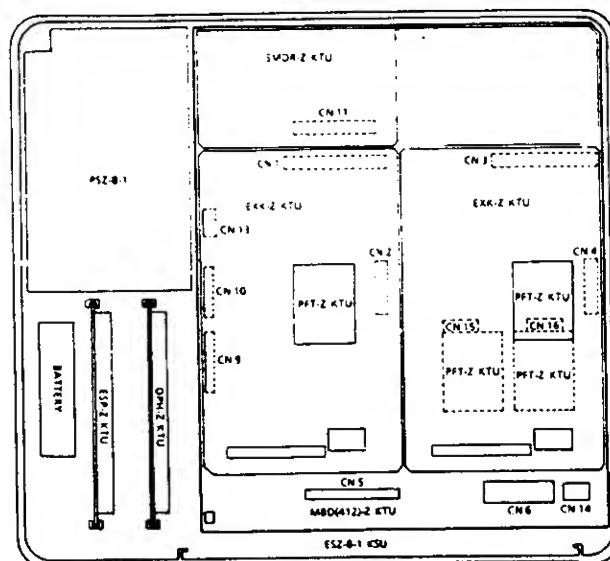


Figure 200-1 Front View of ESZ-8-1 KSU

## 220.4 POWER REQUIREMENTS

The system must have a dedicated ground nominal 117VAC  $\pm 10\%$  outlet separately fused for 5 AMPS.

The AC outlet must be a standard 125 Volt 15 Amp three prong type, which provides circuit ground. If circuit ground is not available, a locally provided frame ground to earth ground connection must be provided (See paragraph 220.5).

Table 200-1 KTU IDENTIFICATION

| KTU        | DESCRIPTION  | MAXIMUM KTUs per SYSTEM |
|------------|--|-------------------------|
| EXK-Z KTU  | This unit is used to provide 2 additional CO/PBX line ports and 6 additional Key Telephone ports.  | 2                       |
| DPH-Z KTU  | This unit allows communication with up to 2 Door Phones. The unit has relays to release 2 Door Locks, and has 2 security interface circuits.     | 1                       |
| ESP-Z KTU  | This unit has termination for 2 external speakers for paging and BGM, an external bell control, and termination for a external paging amplifier. | 1                       |
| SMDR-Z KTU | This unit processes call information, and sends ASCII data to a printer.   | 1                       |
| PFT-Z KTU  | This unit switches 2 CO/PBX lines to 2 SLTs to originate and receive calls and converse during a power failure.                                  | 4                       |

Table 200-3 SYSTEM COMPONENTS

| MODEL          | MAXIMUM QUANTITY | DESCRIPTION                              |
|----------------|------------------|--|
| ESZ-8-1 KSU    | 1                | Electra 8/24 Key Service Unit            |
| PSZ-8-1 PSU    | 1                | Power Supply Contained in KSU            |
| PE07-12R       | 1                | System Backup Battery in KSU             |
| MBD(412)-Z KTU | 1                | Main Key Telephone Unit Contained in KSU |
| EXK-Z KTU      | 2                | Key Telephone CO/PBX Expansion Unit      |
| SMDR-Z KTU     | 1                | Station Message Detail Recorder Unit     |
| DPH-Z KTU      | 1                | Door Phone Interface Unit                |
| ESP-Z KTU      | 1                | External Paging Unit                     |
| PFT-Z KTU      | 4                | Power Failure Transfer Unit              |

Table 200-4  
MBD(412)-Z CONNECTOR IDENTIFICATION

| CONNECTOR | PURPOSE           |
|-----------|-------------------|
| CN1       | EXK-Z KTU         |
| CN2       | EXK-Z KTU         |
| CN3       | EXK-Z KTU         |
| CN4       | EXK-Z KTU         |
| CN5       | J1 (Station)      |
| CN6       | Four CO/PBX lines |
| CN7       | NOT PROVIDED      |
| CN8       | NOT PROVIDED      |
| CN9       | DPH-Z KTU         |
| CN10      | ESP-Z KTU         |
| CN11      | SMDR-Z KTU        |
| CN12      | NOT PROVIDED      |
| CN13      | Power Supply      |
| CN14      | FAX Machine       |
| CN15      | PFT-Z KTU         |
| CN16      | PFT-Z KTU         |

It is recommended that the best locally available AC surge protection be installed at the AC power outlet.

The AC power must be within the limits shown in Table 200-5.

#### 1. AC Input (PSZ-8-1 PSU)

- a.  $117\text{ V AC} \pm 10\%$ ,  $60\text{ Hz} \pm 10\%$ , single phase
- b. A dedicated outlet, separately fused and grounded, is required.

#### 2. Power Consumption Table 200-5

| CURRENT DRAW | POWER DISSIPATION |
|--------------|-------------------|
| AC : 0.5A    | 200 BTU           |

Table 200-6 MBD(412)-Z Switch Identification

| SWITCH | PURPOSE   |
|--------|---|
| SW1    | Memory retention, always keep ON                                      |
| SW2    | Synthesized Music On Hold (left = Green Sleeves, right = Two Minuets) |
| SW3    | CO/PBX line 1, external pad control, OFF = 0 dB loss, ON = 3 dB loss  |
| SW4    | CO/PBX line 2, external pad control, OFF = 0 dB loss, ON = 3 dB loss  |
| SW5    | CO/PBX line 3, external pad control, OFF = 0 dB loss, ON = 3 dB loss  |
| SW6    | CO/PBX line 4, external pad control, OFF = 0 dB loss, ON = 3 dB loss  |

#### 3. Power Supply Outputs Table 200-7

| DC VOLTAGE                       | MAXIMUM CURRENT |
|----------------------------------|-----------------|
| $+13.7\text{ V} \pm 0.3\text{V}$ | 1.4 A           |
| $+5\text{ V} \pm 0.25\text{V}$   | 0.5A            |

#### 4. Fuse Replacement

For fuse replacement specifications, refer to Table 200-8.

Table 200-8 PSZ-8-1 FUSE REPLACEMENT

| FUSE# | SPECS    | PURPOSE   | SIZE         |
|-------|----------|-----------|--------------|
| F1    | 125V, 2A | AC INPUT  | 5.2mm X 20mm |
| F2    | 125V, 5A | DC OUTPUT | 5.2mm X 20mm |

## 220.5 GROUNDING REQUIREMENTS

The KSU must be properly grounded. If circuit ground is not available at the dedicated AC outlet, the following steps should be taken:

1. Provide a cold water pipe ground in accordance with the local operating telephone company procedures.
2. If no cold water pipe ground is available, a ground rod should be installed in accordance with the local operating telephone company procedures.
3. Where a ground other than circuit ground is used, a grounding terminal is provided on the PSZ-8-1 in the KSU as shown in Figure 200-2.

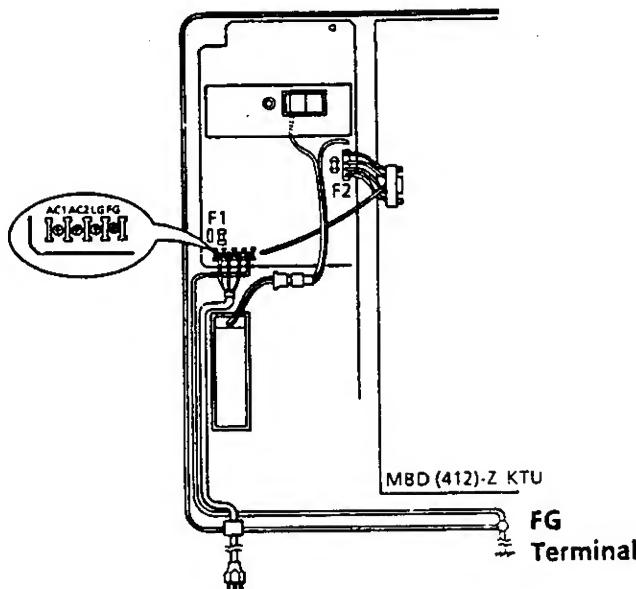


Figure 200-2 KSU Grounding

## 220.6 ELECTRICAL NOISE GENERATORS

Certain equipment, such as welding machines, thyristor driven power supplies, large electric motors, etc., generate electrical noise. As a stored program machine, the Electra 8/24 Electronic Key Telephone System is vulnerable to this noise. When this type of machinery is present at an installation, the following precautionary steps are urged:

1. Locate the KSU, telephones, and cabling away from these machines.
2. If cables must pass near these machines, use shielded cable with the shield grounded.
3. Ensure all machines of this type are well grounded to a separate ground, to minimize noise interference.

## 220.7 ADDITIONAL EQUIPMENT

Along with station equipment, the KSU and its components, other equipment is required. This includes cables, modular connecting jacks, quick connect blocks, etc. This additional equipment must be locally supplied.

## 220.8 INSTALLATION CONFIGURATION EXAMPLE

Table 200-9 provides an example to help understand some of the configuring requirements of the system. In the example, 6 CO lines, 12 Key Telephones without optional equipment, 2 Key Telephones with HFU-Z unit, 2 Key Telephones with ADA-Z unit, 2 external speakers for zone paging, 2 DSS/BLF Consoles, 2 Door Phones, and SMDR are being installed. Refer to Figure 200-3 (System Block Diagram) for a conceptual understanding of the system.

## 220.9 SYSTEM CAPACITY

1. The Electra 8/24 Electronic Key Telephone System capacities are as follows:

- a. Outside lines: 8 lines max.
- b. Intercom paths: 5 max. (4 if BGM (station speaker) is used)
- c. Stations: 24 max.
- d. DSS/BLF Console: 2 max.
- e. System Speed Dial: 80 buffers (22 digits each).
- f. Station Speed Dial: 20 buffers each station (22 digits each).
- g. Conference circuits: 4 max.

2. The basic central equipment (KSU) of this telephone system contains one Main Board Unit with provision for up to 2 expansion units.

- a. MBD(412)-Z KTU: 4 CO/PBX lines and 12 Key Telephones
- b. MBD(412)-Z KTU  
+ One Expansion KTU  
(EXK-Z): 6 CO/PBX lines and 18 stations.
- c. MBD(412)-Z KTU  
+ Two Expansion KTUs  
(EXK-Z): 8 CO/PBX lines and 24 stations.

3. Combinations of System Speed Dial memory numbers can be assigned to Station Speed Dial (Nesting Dial memory assignment). By using this technique, more than a 22 digit number can be available for Speed Dialing.

Table 200-9 System Configuration (Example)

| DEVICE                          | FUNCTION QUANTITY | REQUIRED UNITS | REQUIRED QUANTITY | REMARKS   |
|---------------------------------|-------------------|----------------|-------------------|---|
| Key Service Unit                | 1                 | ESZ-8-1 KSU    | 1                 | Contains MBD(412)-Z KTU   |
| Power Unit                      | 1                 | PSZ-8-1 PSU    | 1                 | Contained in KSU  |
| CO Line                         | 6                 |                |                   | 4 CO/PBX line ports on the MBD(412)-Z KTU                                       |
| Key Telephone                   | 16                | EXK-Z KTU      | 1                 | 12 Key Telephone ports on the MBD(412)-Z KTU                                    |
| DSS/BLF Console                 | 2                 |                |                   | Connects to a Key Telephone port  |
| Door Phone                      | 2                 | DPH-Z KTU      | 1                 | Mounts in the KSU   |
| External Speaker                | 2                 | ESP-Z KTU      | 1                 | Mounts in the KSU   |
| Station Message Detail Recorder | 1                 | SMDR-Z KTU     | 1                 | Mounts on the MBD(412)-Z KTU  |
| Handsfree Unit                  | 2                 | HFU-Z UNIT     | 2                 | Installs into the ETZ-16D-1 Key Telephone                                       |
| Ancillary Device Adaptor        | 2                 | ADA-Z UNIT     | 2                 | Installs into the ETZ-16D-1 Key Telephone for connection of ancillary equipment |
| Key Telephone                   | 12                | ETZ-16-1       | 12                |   |
| Key Telephone                   | 4                 | ETZ-16D-1      | 4                 |   |
| DSS/BLF Console                 | 2                 | EDZ-24-1       | 2                 |   |
| Door Phone                      | 2                 | DP-A-1         | 2                 |   |

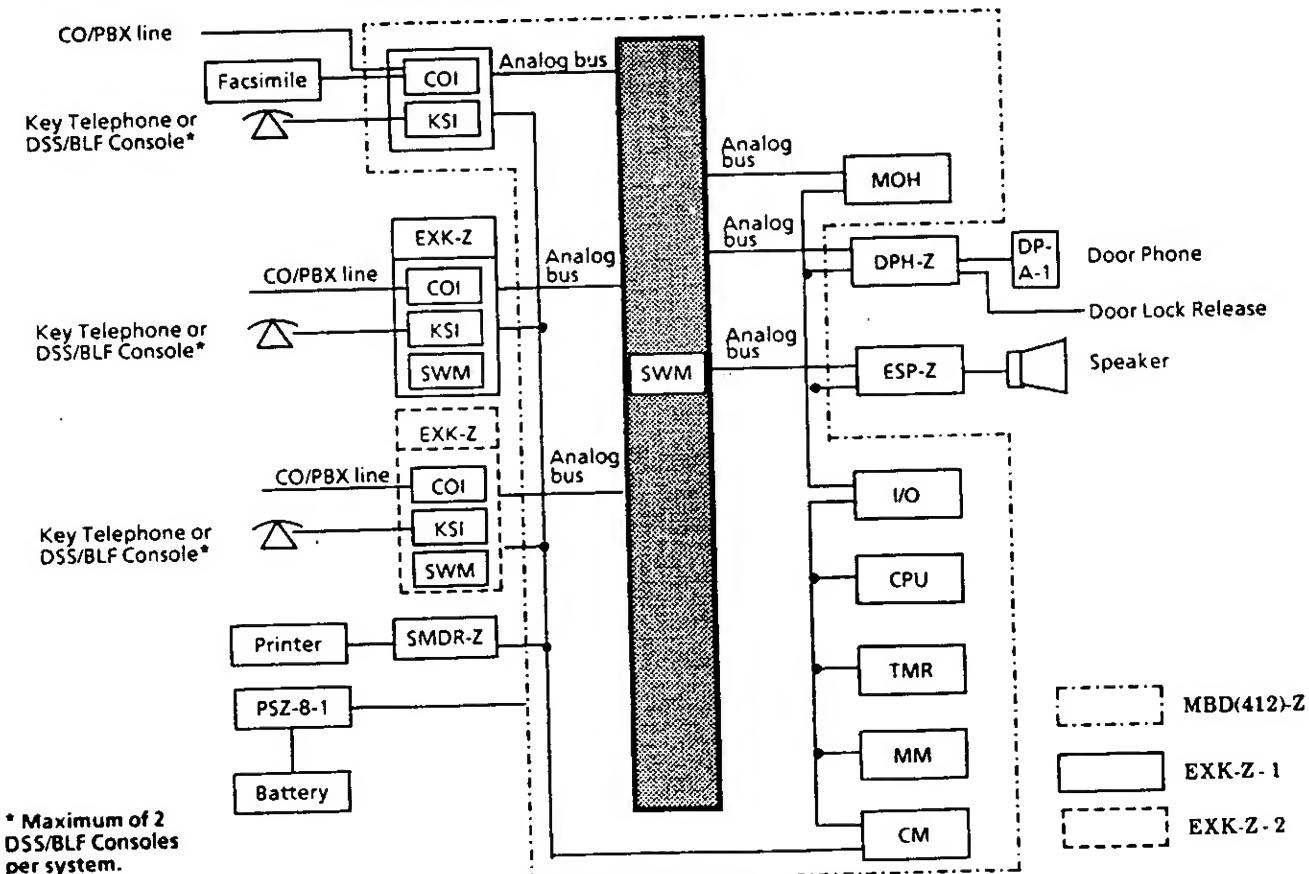


Figure 200-3 System Block Diagram

## 220.10 CABLING REQUIREMENTS

The KSU can be equipped with three 50 position miniature ribbon type (female) amphenol connectors. 50 position miniature ribbon type connector (male) ended cables are required for connection to the Main Distribution Frame (MDF).

Allowable loop resistance, length, and type of station cable is as follows:

1. Maximum Loop Resistance and Cable Length, using 24 AWG
  - a. ETZ-16-1: 40 ohms/825 feet (250m)
  - b. ETZ-16D-1: 40 ohms/825 feet (250m)
  - c. DSS/BLF Console: 40 ohms/825 feet (250m)
2. Cable Type
  - a. Key Telephone: Twisted 2 pair
  - b. DSS/BLF Console: Twisted pair
  - c. Music Source: Hi-Fi type shielded audio cable
  - d. External amplifier: Hi-Fi type shielded audio cable

## 220.11 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

1. Temperature
  - a. Operating: 32°F - 104°F (0°C - 40°C)
  - b. Recommended long term: 50°F - 90°F (10°C - 32.2°C)
2. Humidity
 

Operating: 10% - 90% relative, non-condensing

## 220.12 DIMENSIONS and WEIGHTS

Table 220-10

| COMPONENT        | SHIPPING WEIGHT (kg) | HEIGHT (mm)   | WIDTH (mm)    | DEPTH (mm)   |
|------------------|----------------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|
| ESZ-8-1 KSU      | 8 lbs 8 oz (4.0)     | 16" (400)     | 17 1/2" (440) | 3 1/4" (80)  |
| ETZ-16-1 TEL     | 2 lbs (0.9)          | 3 7/8" (97)   | 6 1/4" (156)  | 9 1/8" (228) |
| ETZ-16D-1 TEL    | 2 lbs 3 oz (1.0)     | 3 7/8" (97)   | 6 1/4" (156)  | 9 1/8" (228) |
| EDZ-24-1 DSS/BLF | 14 oz (0.4)          | 3 7/8" (98)   | 2 5/8" (66)   | 9 1/4" (230) |
| DP-A-1           | 5 oz (0.2)           | 5 1/4" (130)  | 3 7/8" (98)   | 1 1/8" (28)  |
| FMU-Z            | 7 lbs 7 oz (3.5)     | 20 5/8" (516) | 20 3/8" (510) | 9 1/2" (240) |

## 220.13 OUTSIDE LINE TYPE

Two wire, loop start lines.

## 220.14 NETWORK and CONTROL

1. Control
  - a. Control: Stored program with distributed processing
  - b. Central Processor: 8 bit microprocessor
  - c. Clock: 6 MHz
  - d. Interface KTU (EXK-Z): 4 bit 1 chip microprocessor
  - e. Key Telephone: 4 bit 1 chip microprocessor
  - f. DSS/BLF Console: 4 bit 1 chip microprocessor

### 2. Telephones

- Key Telephones:
- Voltage: + 10 - + 13.7 VDC
  - Max. current: 100 mA

Acoustic characteristics meet Electronic Industry Association (EIA) standard proposal SP-1286 and standard EIA RS-470.

## 220.15 VISUAL and AUDIBLE INDICATIONS

1. Visual Indications
 

LED indications on a Key Telephone shown in Table 200-12.
2. Audible Indications
 

Audible indications from a Key Telephone shown in Table 200-15.
3. EDZ-24-1 Visual Indications
 

LED (BLF) indications on a DSS/BLF (EDZ-24-1) Console shown in Tables 200-13 and 14 respectively.

## 220.16 DIALING SPECIFICATIONS

Table 200-11

Nominal High Group Frequencies (Hz)

|                                    | 1209 | 1336 | 1477 |
|------------------------------------|------|------|------|
| Nominal Low Group Frequencies (Hz) | 697  | 1    | 2    |
|                                    | 770  | 4    | 5    |
|                                    | 852  | 7    | 8    |
|                                    | 941  | *    | #    |

### 1. Dial Pulse Address Signaling

- a. Pulse rate: 10 pps/20 pps
- b. Percent break: 61 ± 3 percent
- c. Interdigital interval: nominal 800 mS

## 2. DTMF Address Signaling

### a. Frequencies

Two sinusoidal signals, one from a high group of three frequencies and one from a low group of four frequencies.

b. Frequency deviation: Less than  $\pm 1.5\%$

### c. Signal level:

- Nominal level per frequency:  $-6 \text{ dBm}$

Minimum level per frequency:

- Low group:  $-10 \text{ dBm}$

- High group:  $-8 \text{ dBm}$

Maximum level per frequency pair:

- $+2 \text{ dBm}$

d. Rise time: Within 5 mS

e. Duration of dual frequency signal:

- Default: 100 mS

- Maximum: 300 mS

f. Interdigital time:

- Default: 100 mS

- Maximum: 300 mS

## 3. Dialing Memories

a. Station Speed Dial: 20 buffers (22 digits each) per station

b. System Speed Dial: 80 buffers (22 digits each) per system

### c. Last CO/PBX Number

Redial: 1 per station (22 digits max.)

## 220.17 BATTERY BACKUP

1. Backup Battery power is provided on the MBD(412)-Z KTU. This battery, when fully charged, retains program memory contents for approximately 7 days when power is removed from the system.

2. A Backup Battery is provided to retain system operation for up to 10 minutes during power outages. Functions receiving Backup with Battery power are as follows:

- a. System Program
- b. Speed Dial Memories (System and Station)
- c. Night Transfer Status
- d. Call Forwarding
- e. Clock/Calendar
- f. Callback Request
- g. Do Not Disturb

Table 200-12 LED Flash Patterns (Key Telephone)

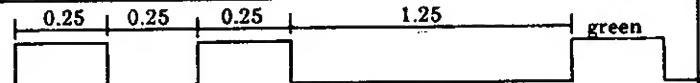
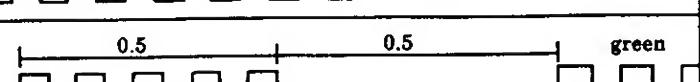
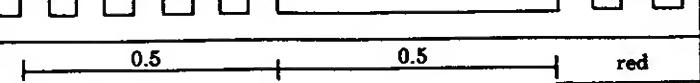
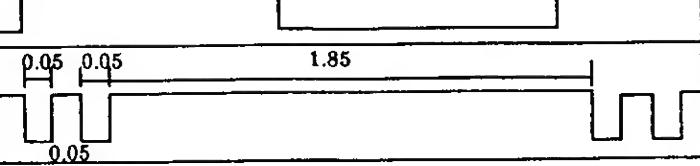
| Usage   | Cycle (Unit: second)   | Duty Cycle                                 |
|---|--|--|
| In Use  |  | red<br>Steady light                        |
| Hold  |  | (0.25 sec ON, 0.25 sec OFF)                |
| I-Hold, Exclusive hold  |  | Blinking at 2 Hz intervals                 |
| Ringing transfer  |  | 10 Hz flash<br>(0.05 sec ON, 0.05 sec OFF) |
| Hold Recall, Exclusive hold Recall                                |  | Flashing at 10 Hz intervals                |
| Automatic redial, Privacy Release, Termination (CO/PBX, intercom) |  | (0.5 sec ON, 0.5 sec OFF)                  |
| I-Use (green)<br>Do Not Disturb (red)                             |  | Special wink                               |

Table 200-12 (Cont'd.) LED Flash Patterns (Key Telephone)

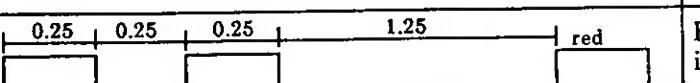
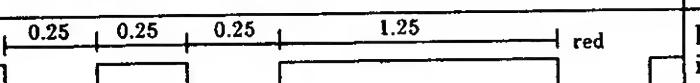
| Usage  | Cycle (Unit: second)   | Duty Cycle                  |
|--|--|-----------------------------|
| Call Forward All                             |  | (0.75 sec ON, 0.25 sec OFF) |
| Message display from DSS/BLF                 |  | (0.25 sec ON, 0.75 sec OFF) |
| Add-On hold, intercom hold, Callback request |  | Blinking at 2 Hz intervals  |
| Conference Hold (called side)                |  | Blinking at 2 Hz intervals  |

Table 200-13 LED Flash Patterns (DSS/BLF Console)

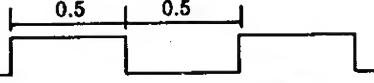
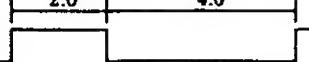
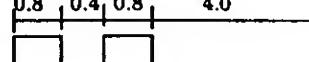
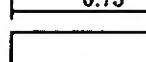
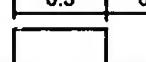
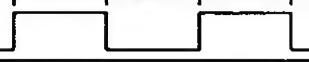
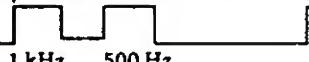
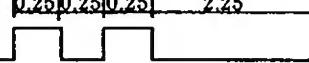
| Usage                              | Cycle (Unit: second)  | Duty Cycle                                |
|------------------------------------|---|---|
| In Use                             |   | Steady light                              |
| Station Programming Mode           |  | 1 Hz wink<br>(0.5 sec ON, 0.5 sec OFF)    |
| Do Not Disturb<br>Call Forward All |  | 2 Hz blink<br>(0.25 sec ON, 0.25 sec OFF) |

Table 200-14 LED Indications (DSS/BLF Console)

| LED Indication          | ON                | 1 Hz                     | 2 Hz                  | OFF        |
|-------------------------|-------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|------------|
| BLF                     | Busy              | Station Programming Mode | DND, Call Forward All | Idle       |
| Message                 | Message being set |                          |                       |            |
| Paging                  | Paging            |                          |                       | No paging  |
| Night                   | Night mode        |                          |                       | Day mode   |
| Door Phone              | Busy              | Key Tel Ringing          |                       | Idle       |
| Message display (Green) | Message           |                          |                       | No message |

Table 200-15 Tone Patterns (Key Telephone)

| Tone                                      | Cycle (Unit: second)  | Frequency   |
|---|---|---|
| CO/PBX Ring Tone                          |    | 500 Hz/1 kHz<br>500 Hz/2 kHz<br>1 kHz/2 kHz<br>10 Hz Modulation |
| CENTREX Ring Tone                         |    | 500 Hz/1 kHz<br>500 Hz/2 kHz<br>1 kHz/2 kHz<br>10 Hz Modulation |
| Transfer Ring                             |    | 500 Hz/1 kHz<br>10 Hz Modulation                                |
| ICM Dial Tone                             |   | 500 Hz  |
| Tone Burst,<br>Tone Override              |    | 500 Hz  |
| Busy Tone                                 |    | 500 Hz  |
| Call Waiting Tone,<br>Hold Recall Tone    |   | 1 kHz   |
| Error Tone                                |  | 1 kHz   |
| ICM Ring Tone                             |  | 500 Hz  |
| Door Phone Call Tone<br>from Busy Station |  | 500 Hz/1 kHz  |
| Security Alarm Tone                       |  | 1 kHz/2 kHz<br>10 Hz Modulation                                 |
| 3 Minute Alarm                            |  | 1 kHz   |

## 220.18 EXTERNAL EQUIPMENT INTERFACING

### 1. Music on Hold (MOH)

- a. Auxiliary input: 0.1 V RMS signal level
- b. Input impedance: 10 k ohms

### 2. SMDR Output

Female connector (System output), Standard RS-232C

### 3. External Paging (Audio)

- a. Output power: 2 Watts maximum – 10.0 dBm signal level
- b. Output impedance: 600 ohms or 8 ohms

### 4. Station BGM Input

- a. Auxiliary input: -10.0 dBm signal level
- b. Input impedance: 40 k ohms

### 5. External Paging, MOH, and Ring Contacts

Contact rating: 500 mA, 24V DC

## SECTION 230 SITE PREPARATION and MDF / IDF CONSTRUCTION

### 230.1 GENERAL INFORMATION

This section presents a survey of the planning details that should be considered prior to installing an Electra 8/24 Key Telephone System. Detailed planning in advance of the actual installation will help ensure that minimum time and cost are incurred and, concurrently, will cause a minimum disruption of the customer's business activities. Additional benefits of a well planned and executed installation include flexibility for changes and expansion at minimum cost, efficient maintenance, and increased customer satisfaction.

### 230.2 SITE SURVEY

In most cases, a survey of a customer's premises is needed to develop a cost estimate for the installation. This data should be used in the site selection of the Main Distribution Frame (MDF), and possible IDF locations. This information will provide the basis for planning an orderly and efficient installation.

For example, the collected data about the job site will generally permit the MDF to be preassembled at the installer's shop, thereby helping to minimize the time spent at the customer's premises.

Preassembling the MDF and IDF, would be especially advantageous for those cases where the MDF or IDF, must be placed in an area that is awkward for this type of work.

### 230.3 SITE LIMITATIONS

Installation of a telephone system is seldom a straightforward routine procedure. The uniqueness of each customer's situation requires a tailored approach to each job. In selecting a permanent site for the MDF, the installer may encounter problems such as the following.

1. Limited space is available and must be used regardless of its suitability.
2. The available space may be adequate but may pose one or more environmental hazards.
3. The proposed location has limitations, such as, insufficient lighting, or the lack of a suitable ground, for grounding the KSU.

Whatever the nature of the adversities encountered, the installer must make the necessary decisions to arrive at the best possible solutions for both the customer and the equipment being installed. It is beyond the scope of this manual to cover all possible

situations with specific solutions. The following are general guidelines, precautions and necessities, which should be observed when making the decisions for an installation.

It should be noted that there are certain specific requirements and precautions which, if not followed, will impair the reliability of the system.

### 230.4 SITE SELECTION CONDITIONS

The following conditions should be met at the site chosen for mounting the Key Service Unit (KSU).

1. The KSU is normally wall mounted, to protect against accident or flooding. Use of a 3/4" plywood backboard is recommended for this purpose.
2. The KSU should not be located directly beneath pipes, due to the possibility of leaks or condensation causing damage to the Electra 8/24 Key Telephone System equipment.
3. The area in which the KSU is to be located must be free of corrosive and inflammable gases, excessive chemical or industrial dusts, and other materials which could cause a hazard to personnel or to the proper functioning of the equipment.
4. Heat and humidity must be within the limits provided in paragraph 220.11, of this manual.
5. Although its virtually noiseless operation allows a wide selection of installation sites, care should be taken that the KSU does not present a hazard to office traffic. For purposes of economy, a central location to minimize cabling, is often used.
6. The KSU is designed to be mounted vertically. Failure to mount the KSU vertically may cause excessive heat build up in the KSU and intermittent relay operation.

### 230.5 MDF CONSTRUCTION

The Main Distribution Frame (MDF) consists of two different types of standard quick-connect terminal blocks, which are to be mounted onto the 3/4" plywood backboard. For the sake of neatness and ease of access, it is also recommended that the blocks be mounted on appropriate standoffs. The recommended block is the 66M50 type, for termination of the station cables. Refer to Figure 200-4 for a suggested MDF layout.

Both the MDF and the IDF utilize standard bridging clips for each type terminal block. The bridging clips are used to mate the left half of the terminal block (terminated cable run) to the right half of the terminal block (cross connection wire).

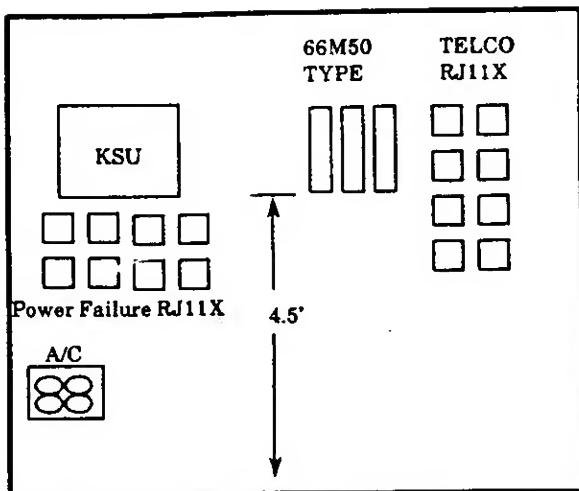


Figure 200-4 Typical MDF Layout

### 230.6 KSU CABLES

Each KSU can be equipped with three 50 pin, female amphenol type connectors. These connectors are designated J1, J2, and J3. Refer to section 240, of this manual, for KSU wall and floor mounting instructions.

### 230.7 OUTSIDE LINES

1. The FCC authorized connector for the connection of CO lines, is an RJ11X. The lines must be connected in the appearance order best suited to the customer's usage.
2. Table 200-19 provides complete information about the 50 position connector, showing pin number, lead function, running cable color, station cable color, port and circuit designation.

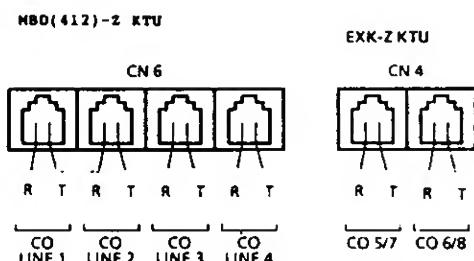


Figure 200-5 CO/PBX Line Connection

3. HALF-TAPPING or PARALLEL CONNECTIONS must not be used on outside lines connected to the Electra 8/24 Key Telephone System. This practice generally results in system malfunctions on the outside lines.

4. Power Failure Transfer can be provided for all CO/PBX lines, with the PFT-Z KTU installed (max.4).

To provide Power Failure Transfer for lines 1-4, two PFT-Z KTUs must be installed in connectors CN15 and CN16 on the MBD(412)-Z KTU, on lines 5 & 6, a PFT-Z KTU must be installed in connector CN6 of the first expansion KTU, lines 7 & 8 would require a PFT-Z KTU installed in connector CN6 of the second expansion KTU.

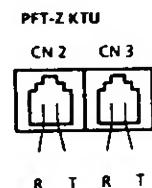


Figure 200-6 PFT-Z KTU Single Line Telephone Terminal Connector

Refer to Table 200-16 for PFT-Z and MBD(412)-Z Power Failure Transfer connectors.

Table 200-16 Power Failure Connector Identification

| KTU                          | LINES | KTU Connectors | PFT-Z Connectors |
|------------------------------|-------|----------------|------------------|
| MBD(412)-Z<br>(Main Board)   | 1     | CN15           | CN2              |
|                              | 2     | CN15           | CN3              |
|                              | 3     | CN16           | CN2              |
|                              | 4     | CN16           | CN3              |
| 1st Expansion<br>KTU (EXK-Z) | 5     | CN6            | CN2              |
|                              | 6     | CN6            | CN3              |
| 2nd Expansion<br>KTU (EXK-Z) | 7     | CN6            | CN2              |
|                              | 8     | CN6            | CN3              |

### 230.8 STATION EQUIPMENT

1. When connecting Key Telephones to the MDF or IDF, individually twisted two pair cabling is required.

Refer to section 220, of this manual, for specifications, Table 200-17, for lead identifications, Figure 200-7 for DSS/BLF modular jack (RJ11C/W) connection, Figure 200-8 for Key Telephone modular jack (RJ13C/W) connection.

2. When SLTs are installed in the system to operate as Power Failure Transfer telephones, connection on the PFT-Z KTU is necessary.

One pair cabling is required; it is recommended that twisted pair cabling be used.

The SLTs must match the outside line type for proper power fail operation. DTMF for tone dialing and rotary for Dial Pulse signaling.

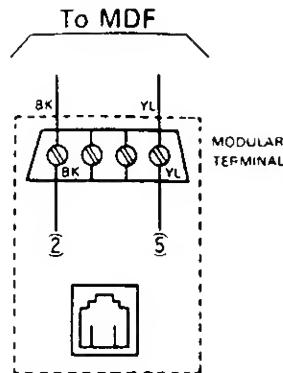


Figure 200-7 View of Modular Terminal for Connection of a DSS/BLF Console

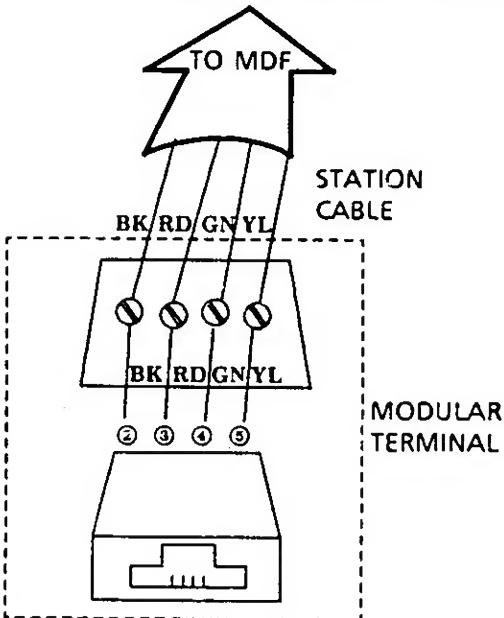


Figure 200-8 View of Modular Terminal for Connection of Key Telephone

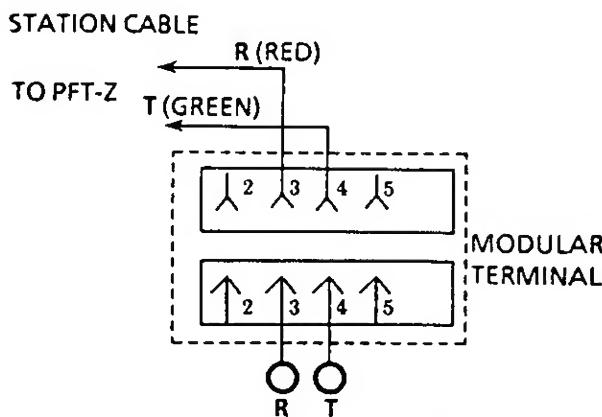


Figure 200-9 Simplified Schematic - Single Line Telephone Connection for Power Failure

## SECTION 240 KEY SERVICE UNIT (KSU) CONNECTION

**CAUTION:** Do not connect the KSU power supply line cord to the AC outlet until the wall, or floor mounting procedure is complete.

### 240.1 OPENING THE KSU COVER

1. Remove two screws.

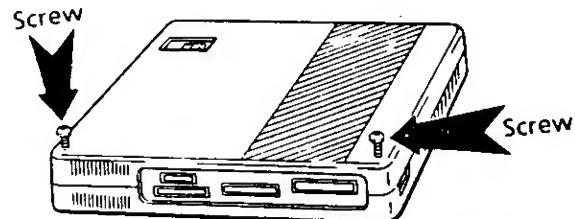


Figure 200-10 KSU cover screws

2. Slightly lift the bottom end of the cover.

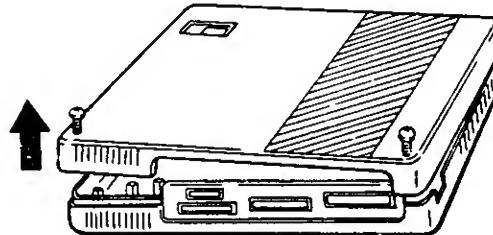


Figure 200-11 Opening KSU cover

3. Push the cover upward until it comes off.

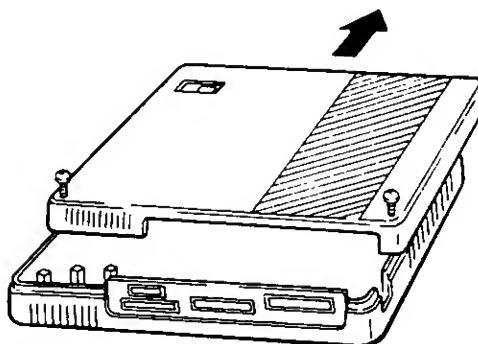


Figure 200-12 Removing KSU cover

### 240.2 WALL MOUNTING THE KSU

To secure the KSU onto the wall, fasten it by using the supplied template and mounting screws (locally provided) as shown. Use of a sheet of fire retardant 3/4" plywood for the MDF is recommended. First mount the plywood to a secure wall, then:

1. Tape the template to the MDF and fasten it with the four mounting screws approximately 7/16" or halfway (locally provided).

Table 200-17 Connection Information / Connector and Port Relationship

| PIN | RUNNING CABLE | STATION CABLE | LEAD FUNCTIONS           | MBD(412)-Z<br>J1 | EXK-Z<br>J2 | EXK-Z<br>J3 |
|-----|---------------|---------------|--------------------------|------------------|-------------|-------------|
|     |               |               | KEY TELEPHONE<br>DSS/BLF |                  | PORT        | PORT        |
| 26  | WH-BL         | GN            | VT                       |                  |             |             |
| 1   | BL-WH         | RD            | VR                       |                  |             |             |
| 27  | WH-OR         | BK            | DT                       | 10               | 22          | 28          |
| 2   | OR-WH         | YL            | DR                       |                  |             |             |
| 28  | WH-GN         | GN            | VT                       |                  |             |             |
| 3   | CN-WH         | RD            | VR                       |                  |             |             |
| 29  | WH-BR         | BK            | DT                       | 11               | 23          | 29          |
| 4   | BR-WH         | YL            | DR                       |                  |             |             |
| 30  | WH-SL         | GN            | VT                       |                  |             |             |
| 5   | SL-WH         | RD            | VR                       |                  |             |             |
| 31  | RD-BL         | BK            | DT                       | 12               | 24          | 30          |
| 6   | BL-RD         | YL            | DR                       |                  |             |             |
| 32  | RD-OR         | GN            | VR                       |                  |             |             |
| 7   | OR-RD         | RD            | VT                       |                  |             |             |
| 33  | RD-GN         | BK            | DT                       | 13               | 25          | 31          |
| 8   | GN-RD         | YL            | DR                       |                  |             |             |
| 34  | RD-BR         | GN            | VA                       |                  |             |             |
| 9   | BR-RD         | RD            | VR                       |                  |             |             |
| 35  | RD-SL         | BK            | DT                       | 14               | 26          | 32          |
| 10  | SL-RD         | YL            | DR                       |                  |             |             |
| 36  | BK-BL         | GN            | VT                       |                  |             |             |
| 11  | BL-BK         | RD            | VR                       |                  |             |             |
| 37  | BK-OR         | BK            | DT                       | 15               | 27          | 33          |
| 12  | OR-BK         | YL            | DR                       |                  |             |             |
| 38  | BK-GN         | GN            | VT                       |                  |             |             |
| 13  | GN-BK         | RD            | VR                       |                  |             |             |
| 39  | BK-BR         | BK            | DT                       | 16               | N/C         | N/C         |
| 14  | BR-BK         | YL            | DR                       |                  |             |             |
| 40  | BK-SL         | GN            | VT                       |                  |             |             |
| 15  | SL-BK         | RD            | VR                       |                  |             |             |
| 41  | YL-BL         | BK            | DT                       | 17               | N/C         | N/C         |
| 16  | BL-YL         | YL            | DR                       |                  |             |             |
| 42  | YL-OR         | GN            | VT                       |                  |             |             |
| 17  | OR-YL         | RD            | VR                       |                  |             |             |
| 43  | YL-GN         | BK            | DT                       | 18               | N/C         | N/C         |
| 18  | GN-YL         | YL            | DR                       |                  |             |             |
| 44  | YL-BR         | GN            | VT                       |                  |             |             |
| 19  | BR-YL         | RD            | VR                       |                  |             |             |
| 45  | YL-SL         | BK            | DT                       | 19               | N/C         | N/C         |
| 20  | SL-YL         | YL            | DR                       |                  |             |             |
| 46  | VI-BL         | GN            | VT                       |                  |             |             |
| 21  | BL-VI         | RD            | VR                       |                  |             |             |
| 47  | VI-OR         | BK            | DT                       | 20               | N/C         | N/C         |
| 22  | OR-VI         | YL            | DR                       |                  |             |             |
| 48  | VI-GN         | GN            | VT                       |                  |             |             |
| 23  | GN-VI         | RD            | VR                       |                  |             |             |
| 49  | VI-BR         | BK            | DT                       | 21               | N/C         | N/C         |
| 24  | BR-VI         | YL            | DR                       |                  |             |             |

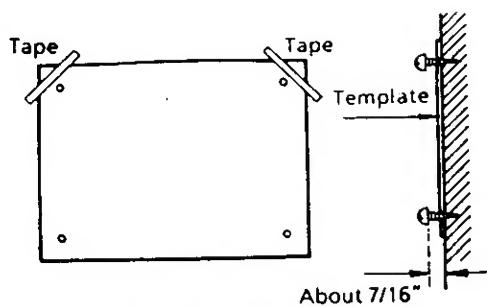


Figure 200-13 Wall Mounting the KSU

- Hold the KSU against the wall with the holes in line with the screws on the MDF, pull the KSU down to properly seat it and tighten the screws.

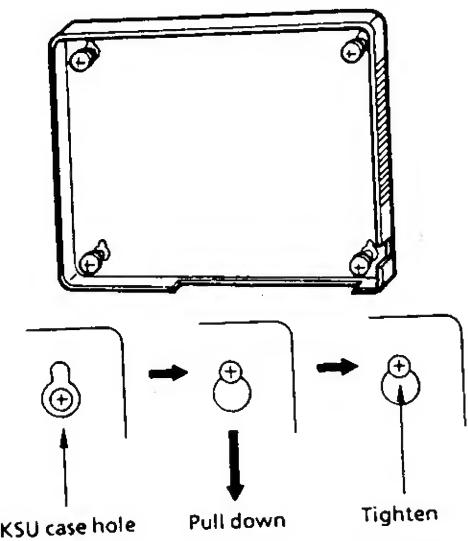


Figure 200-14 Mounting screw locations

- Hook the KSU cover with the tabs on top of the base, and tighten the two screws.

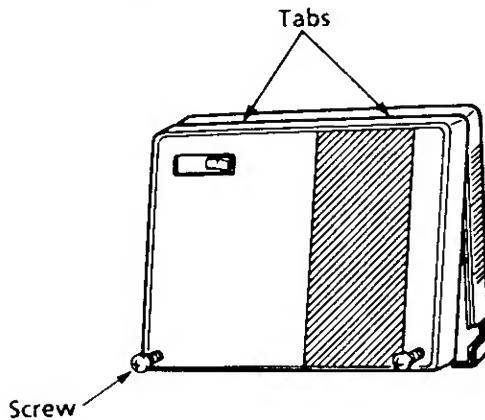


Figure 200-15 Replacing the KSU cover

#### 240.3 FLOOR MOUNTING THE KSU

To mount the KSU on the floor (when wall mounting is impossible), use the optional FMU-Z mounting unit.

- Assembly of the floor mount bracket is required. Attach the base plate to the vertical bracket using the four screws provided. Insert the screws from the bottom as shown in Figure 200-17.
- Implant two 6.5 mm (approximately 9/32") anchor bolts (locally provided) into the floor.

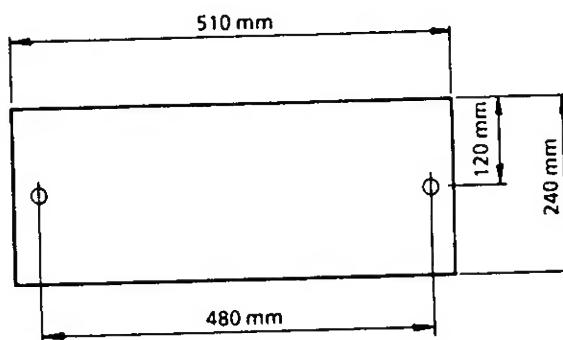


Figure 200-16 Floor Mounting the KSU

- Fasten the FMU-Z unit to the floor with the 6.5 mm anchors and loosen the four KSU mounting screws.

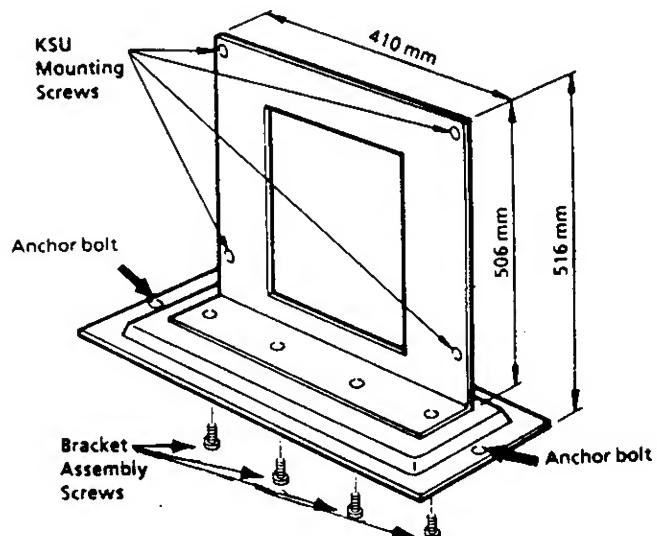


Figure 200-17 Floor mounting unit (FMU-Z)

4. To open the KSU cover:

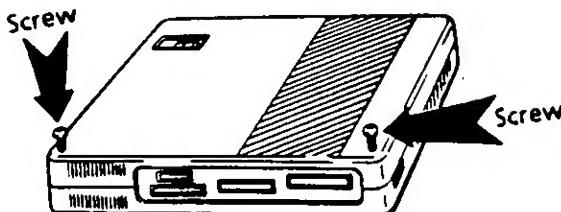


Figure 200-18 KSU cover screws

- Remove two screws.
- Slightly lift the bottom end of the cover.

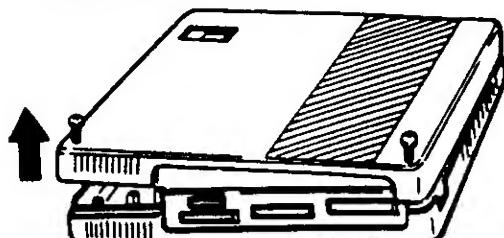


Figure 200-19 Opening KSU cover

- Push the cover upward till it comes off.

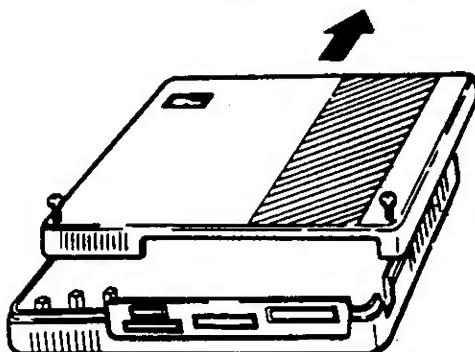


Figure 200-20 Removing KSU cover

- Hold the KSU base against the floor mounting unit with the mounting holes in line with the screws, and tighten the screws securely from inside the KSU.
- Hook the KSU cover with the tabs on top of the base, and tighten the two screws.

#### 240.4 KTU INSTALLATION NOTES

- Power must be OFF during installation and maintenance to prevent accidental damage to equipment.
- The KTUs used in this system make extensive use of CMOS technology. Extreme care must be taken to avoid static discharge when handling KTUs.

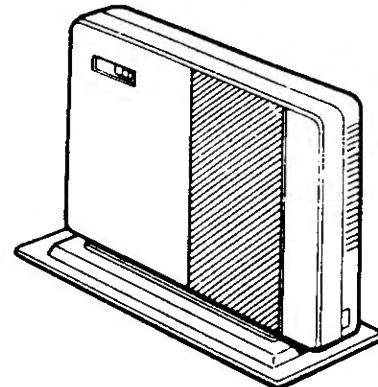


Figure 200-21 Closed, Mounted KSU

#### 240.5 MOUNTING the KTUs

- Be sure to mount the KTUs in their correct positions of the Key Service Unit.

Make any connections and switch settings, on the KTUs, prior to mounting them in the KSU.

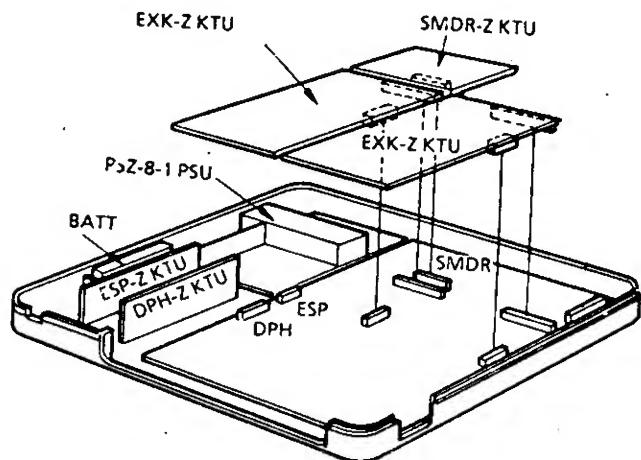


Figure 200-22 KTU Positions

- Mounting the ESP-Z and DPH-Z Units

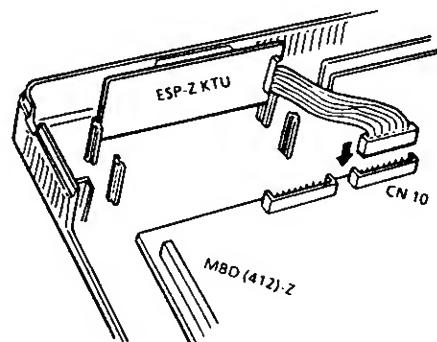


Figure 200-23 ESP-Z KTU connection

Insert the KTUs into the specified positions in the guide rails and connect them to the connectors on MBD-Z KTU.

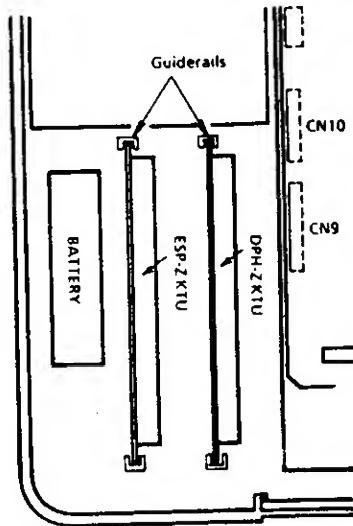


Figure 200-24 MBD-Z KTU guide rails location

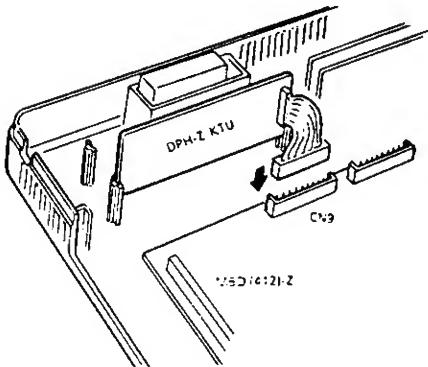


Figure 200-25 DPH-Z KTU connection

#### 240.6 CONNECTION of the J CONNECTORS

When an printer, EXK-Z, and SMDR-Z KTUs are mounted in the KSU, the connector plate located in the lower part of the KSU, will require the installer to remove the appropriate KNOCK OUTS.

1. Remove the KNOCK OUTS on the connector plate.
2. Insert the connector into the slot to be used and fasten the connector with screws provided.

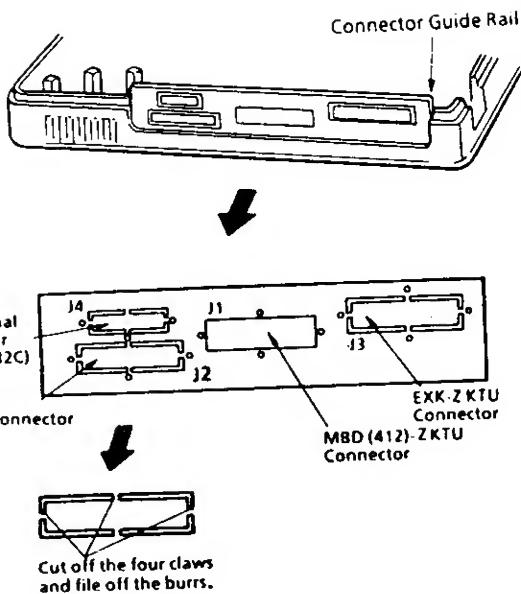


Figure 200-26 Mounting the J cable connectors

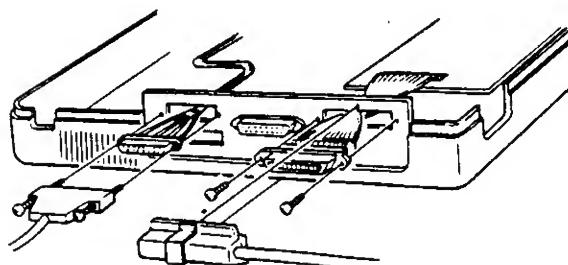


Figure 200-27 Fastening the J cable connectors using tie wraps provided

#### 240.7 CABLING ROUTE in the KSU

Form, and fasten, the cable to be connected to each unit; CO/PBX lines, Key Telephones, Power Failure Single Line Telephones, Facsimile, SMDR printer, etc.

#### 240.8 COMMON CONTROL KTU

The MBD(412)-Z KTU controls the system as a whole, and is provided in the Key Service Unit. This KTU provides the switch matrix which controls speech path switching, *Music On Hold*, *Memory Backup Battery*, CO/PBX interface which controls 4 CO/PBX lines, a facsimile, and a telephone interface which controls 12 Key Telephones.

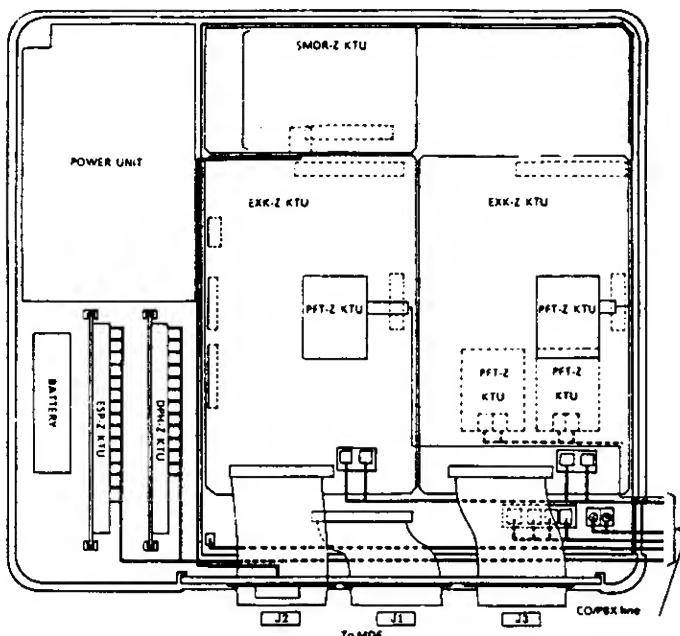


Figure 200-28 Cabling Route in the KSU

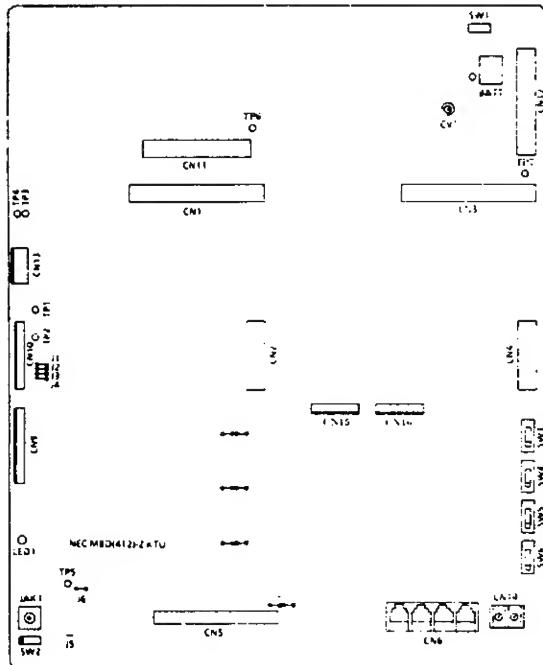


Figure 200-29 MBD(412)-Z KTU Switch and connector layout

1. For MF or KF selection  
Cut J4 jumper wire when system is registered as MF (Refer to Figure 200-29 for jumper location).
2. Memory backup  
Switch SW1 is used for protecting the contents of the system memory, during a commercial power failure which occurs for longer than the 10 minute

system *Battery Backup*. Ensure this switch is always in the ON position.

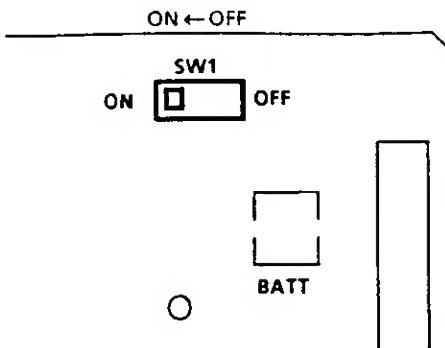
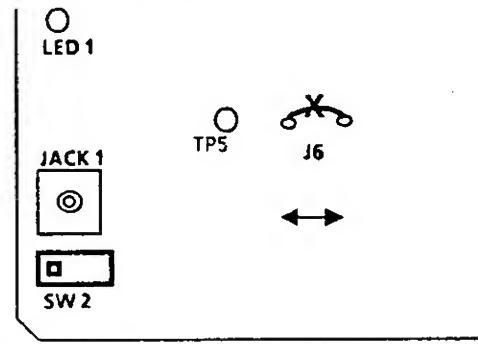


Figure 200-30 Memory Backup Switch

3. Music on Hold tune selection

Either of the two melodies, provided on the MBD(412)-Z KTU, can be selected by changing the setting of switch SW2. When SW2 is set to the left, the tune Green Sleeves is selected and to the right, Two Minuets.



Green Sleeves  $\longleftrightarrow$  Two Minuets

Figure 200-31

4. External hold tone volume selection.  
The volume of external hold tone can be increased by cutting the J6 jumper wire.
5. Station busy indication.  
LED 1 on the MBD(412)-Z KTU lights when any of the telephones are in use.
6. CO/PBX pad control.

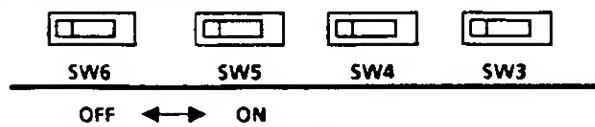


Figure 200-32 Pad Control

Set switches SW3-SW6 to the ON position when a -3dB pad is required. These are factory set without a -3dB pad.

CO/PBX line 1 is controlled by SW3, line 2 by SW4, line 3 by SW5, and line 4 by SW6.

7. Facsimile

When using a facsimile, connect it to screw terminal connector CN14 on the MBD(412)-Z KTU as shown in Figure 200-33.

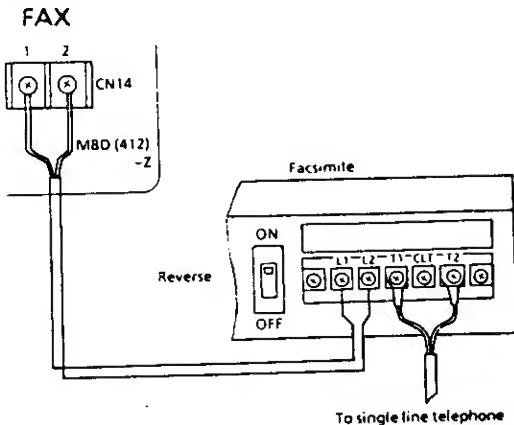


Figure 200-33 Connector CN14

- The facsimile is connected to the CO/PBX side. Set the reverse switch, on the facsimile, to the ON position, when polarity reversal is required by the facsimile.
- The facsimile works in conjunction with CO/PBX line 4.

8. External Music on Hold source

When a Music on Hold source, other than the internally provided tunes, is to be used; connect the source to JACK 1 on the MBD(412)-Z KTU as shown in Figure 200-34.

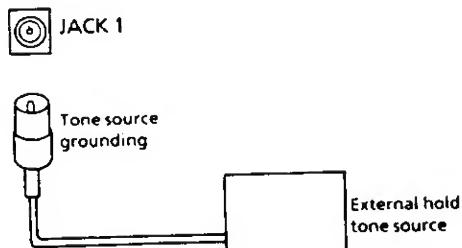


Figure 200-34 Connector JACK 1 location

240.9 INTERFACE KTUs

1. EXK-Z KTU

This unit provides additional accommodations of 2 CO/PBX and 6 Key Telephones.

The unit consists of an interface that controls 2 CO/PBX lines, an interface that controls 6 Key Telephones (*DSS/BLF Consoles*), and a switch matrix that controls speech path switching for the 2 CO/PBX lines and 6 Key Telephones.

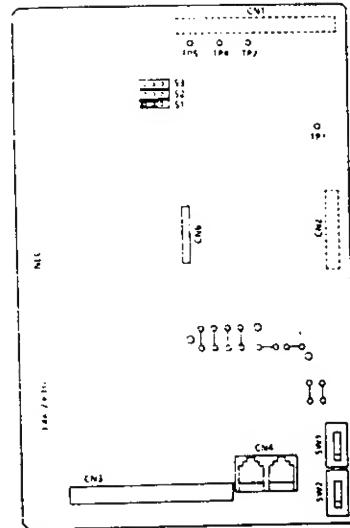


Figure 200-35 EXK-Z KTU Switch and Connector Layout

- CO/PBX line pad control  
Set switches SW1 and SW2 to the ON position when -3dB pad is required (OFF=0dB).
- CO/PBX line 1 is controlled by SW1 and CO/PBX line 2 by SW2.

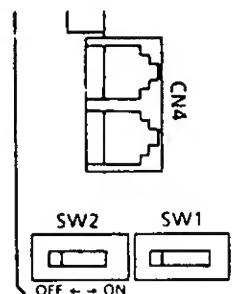


Figure 200-36 EXK-Z KTU Switch Location

2. DPH-Z KTU

This KTU is used when installing a *Door Phone(s)* in a system. The DPH-Z KTU allows connection of up to 2 *Door Phones*, when one

*Door Phone* is in use the other cannot be used. The unit can also control a door lock release and external sensors (security system).

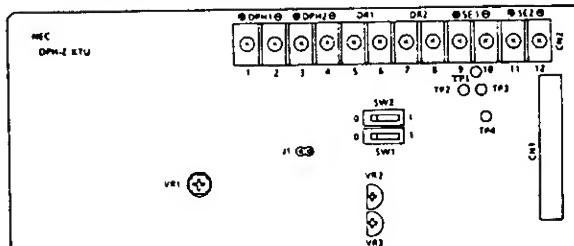


Figure 200-37 DPH-Z KTU Switch and Connector Layout

- a. Speech volume control  
VR1 and VR2 are factory adjusted for the speech volume between a station and *Door Phone*. (DO NOT ADJUST)
- b. Ringing tone volume control  
VR3 is for adjusting the ringing tone volume from the *Door Phone*.

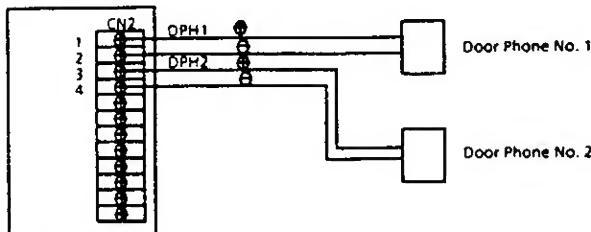


Figure 200-38 Door Phone Connection

c. Door Phone

**NOTE:** When connecting *Door Phones*, program the *Door Phones* to be installed in system data, memory block 1-31.

d. Door lock release

When this feature is required, additional locally provided door control equipment is needed. Refer to Figure 200-39. When using the door lock release circuits, they must be enabled in system data (Memory Block 1-32).

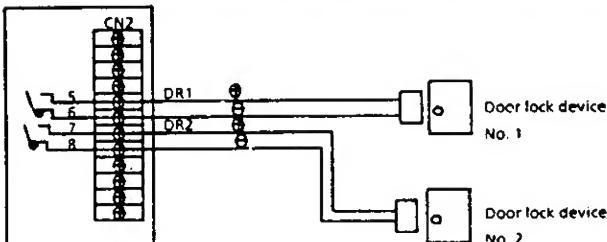


Figure 200-39 Door Lock Release Connection

e. Sensor

Sending an alarm to an idle Key Telephone is done by operating an emergency control circuit.

- Make-start

Set switch SW1 to the 0 position, when controlling sensor No. 1 needs a make-start signal; set SW2 to the 0 position, when controlling sensor No. 2 needs a make-start signal. Refer to Figure 200-40.

- Break-start

When the sensor is installed on a window etc., where current is always present, an alarm is sent to all idle Key Telephones when the current is removed;

Set switch SW1 to the 1 position when controlling sensor No. 1 needs a break-start

signal; set SW2 to the 1 position when controlling sensor No. 2 needs a break-start signal.

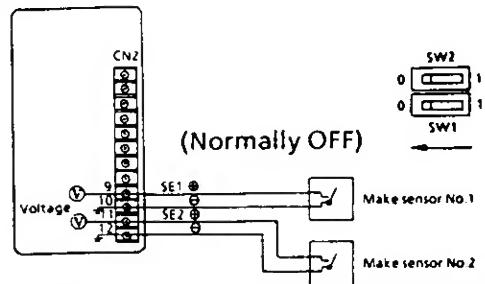


Figure 200-40 Security Sensor Connection

3. ESP-Z KTU

This KTU is required when installing an external page speaker(s) (up to 2) in a system.

This KTU can also control external and internal BGM, an external amplifier and/or external relay.

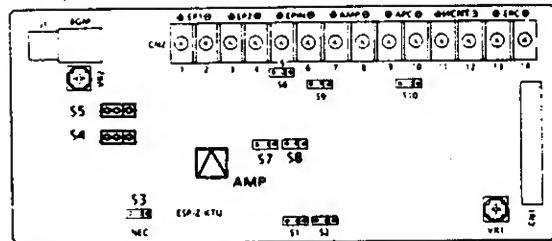


Figure 200-41 ESP-Z KTU Switch and Connector Layout

a. External speaker volume control

To increase the external speaker volume, adjust VR1 clockwise.

b. Station BGM volume control

To increase the station BGM volume, adjust VR2 clockwise.

c. External speaker

When an external speaker call is made using the built-in amplifier, the impedance of the speakers can be either 600 or 8 ohms.

Move the jumper position of S1, S3, S4, and S5 to match the impedance of the external speaker connected, as shown on Table 200-20.

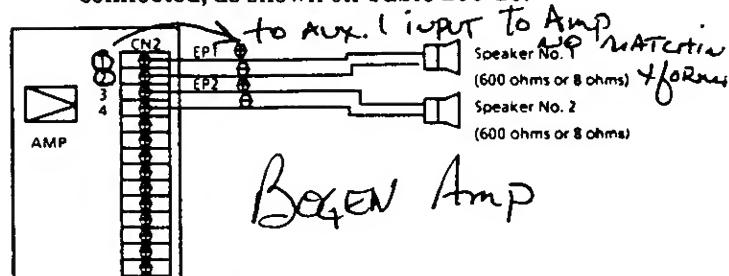


Figure 200-42 External Speaker, with use of the internal Amplifier, connection

d. External music source

When connecting an external music source, for BGM, to external speakers, use the connection provided in Figure 200-43. An external paging call will interrupt the BGM only to the zone paged and only during the page announcement.

Move the jumper position of S1, S7, and S8 to meet the needs of an external sound source connection, as shown on Table 200-18.

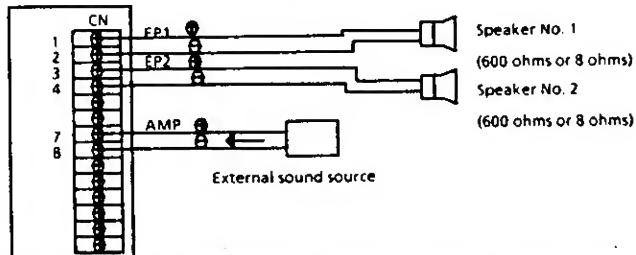


Figure 200-43 External Music Source Connection

e. External amplifier

Connecting an external amplifier, when the built-in 2 Watt amplifier output is not enough, is possible with this KTU. Match the impedance of external speakers according to the specification of the external amplifier.

Table 200-18 Switching for External Devices via CN2

| Pin Jumper Number | Connected Device Name                   |     |                                       |                                       |           |   |           |
|-------------------|---|-----|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------|---|-----------|
|                   | External Speaker (terminals 1,2,3, & 4) |     | External BGM Source (terminals 7 & 8) | External Amplifier (terminals 9 & 10) |           | External Music On Hold Source (terminals 11 & 12) |           |
|                   | 600Ω                                    | 8Ω  |                                       | Make Start                            | 12V Start | Make Start  | 12V Start |
| S1                | 1-2                                     | 1-2 | 1-2                                   | 2-3                                   | 2-3       | -   | -         |
| S2                | -                                       | -   | -                                     | 1-2                                   | 1-2       | -   | -         |
| S3                | 1-2                                     | 2-3 | -                                     | -                                     | -         | -   | -         |
| S4                | 1-2                                     | 2-3 | -                                     | -                                     | -         | -   | -         |
| S5                | 1-2                                     | 2-3 | -                                     | -                                     | -         | -   | -         |
| S6                | -                                       | -   | -                                     | 2-3                                   | 2-3       | -   | -         |
| S7                | -                                       | -   | 1-2                                   | 2-3                                   | 2-3       | -   | -         |
| S8                | -                                       | -   | 1-2                                   | 2-3                                   | 2-3       | -   | -         |
| S9                | -                                       | -   | -                                     | 1-2                                   | 2-3       | -   | -         |
| S10               | -                                       | -   | -                                     | -                                     | -         | 1-2   | 2-3       |

Notes: 1. When connecting pins 1-2 with the jumper:



2. Set jumpers prior to installation of EXK-Z KTUs.

When connecting pins 2-3 with the jumper:

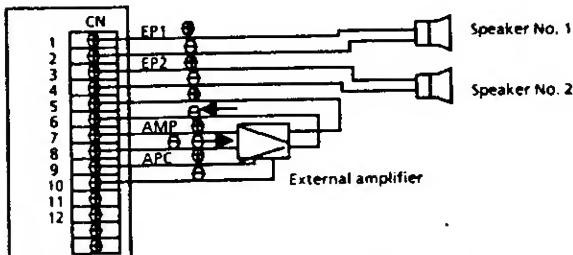


Figure 200-44 External Paging System Connection

If a current capacity larger than the rating of the internal relay is required, control the external amplifier via an external relay.

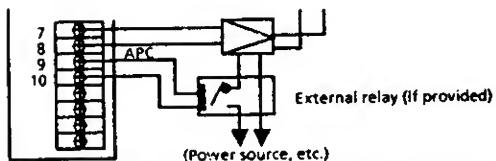


Figure 200-45 External Paging Amplifier Relay Control Connection

f. External Music On Hold source

An external Music On Hold source can be connected, as shown in Figure 200-46, and Figure 200-34.

Move the jumper position of S10, for external Music On Hold source connection as shown on Table 200-18.

Connection to terminals 11 and 12 (as shown) are only required if the Music source needs either a *12 Volt* or *Make Start* (Ground Start) control.

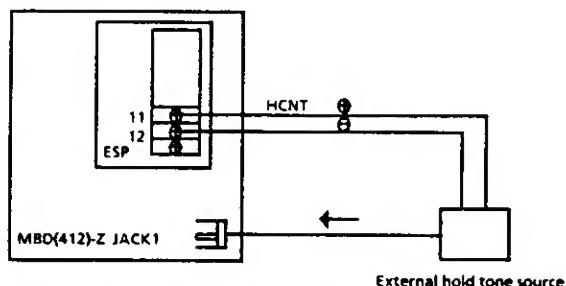


Figure 200-46 External Music On Hold Source Control

g. Extension bell

An external bell, for ringing during incoming CO/PBX calls, in noisy areas is connected to this KTU, as shown in Figure 200-47.

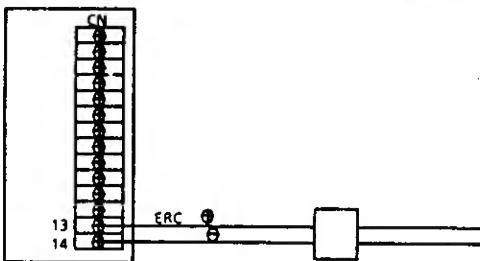


Figure 200-47 External CO/PBX Bell Connection

h. Station BGM (sending)

To send BGM through the speaker of the Key Telephone, a locally provided sound source must be connected to J1.

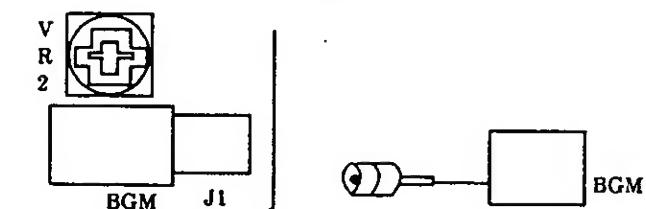


Figure 200-48 External Station BGM Connection

ON/OFF control is available at each Key Telephone.

Volume is adjustable with VR2, on a system wide basis.

5. SMDR-Z KTU

This KTU provides detailed call records of the systems CO/PBX calls. The KTU can output outgoing call information (called numbers, call times) to the printer, via its RS-232C connector.

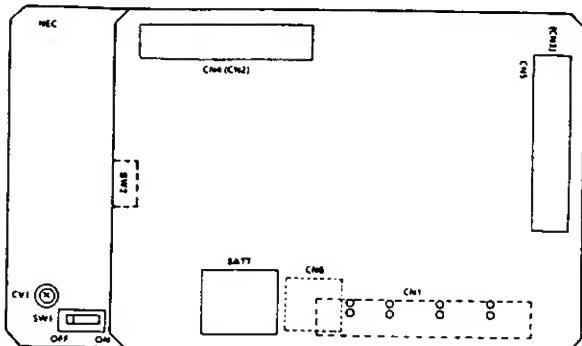


Figure 200-49 SMDR-Z KTU Switch and Connector Layout

1. Plug the larger SMDR-Z KTU into connector CN1 on the MBD(412)-Z.
2. Secure the larger SMDR-Z KTU with four screws provided.
3. Plug the smaller SMDR-Z KTU into connectors CN2 and CN3 located on the larger SMDR-Z KTU.

**NOTE:** The baud rate must be selected prior to step 3.

- a. Memory backup  
Switch SW1 sets the battery backup to preserve the memory in which the call information is stored, during a system Power Failure. Ensure that SW1 is always in the ON position.
- b. Baud rate selection  
The speed of data transfer to the external printer is set with switch SW2.

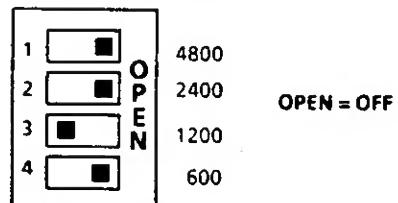


Figure 200-50 Switch SW2

- c. Printer specifications in Tables 200-19 and 200-20 are of the SMDR-Z KTU output.

Table 200-19 RS-232C Connector Pin Configuration (J4)

| PIN | DESCRIPTION         |
|-----|---------------------|
| 1   | FG (Frame Ground)   |
| 2   | TXD (Transmit Data) |
| 5   | CTS (Clear to Send) |
| 7   | SG (Signal Ground)  |

Table 200-20 Interface Signal Specifications

| EIA RS-232C based:  |                           |
|---------------------|---------------------------|
| • Data:             | 8-bit ASCII code          |
| • Parity bit:       | Even                      |
| • Stop bit:         | 2 bits                    |
| • Baud rate:        | 600, 1200, 2400, 4800 bps |
| • Signals:          | FG, TXD, CTS, SG          |
| • Synchronization:  | Asynchronous              |
| • Maximum distance: | (15 meters) 50 feet       |

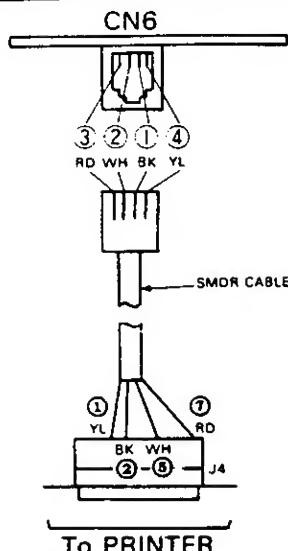


Figure 200-51 RS-232C (J4) Cable

#### 6. PFT-Z KTU

This unit automatically connects a Single Line Telephone to a CO line during a Power Failure (after the system *Backup Battery* runs out), to enable conversation and ensure contact outside the affected Power Failure area. One KTU can connect 2 SLTs, each to a CO line. Up to 4 PFT-Z KTUs can be mounted in a system.

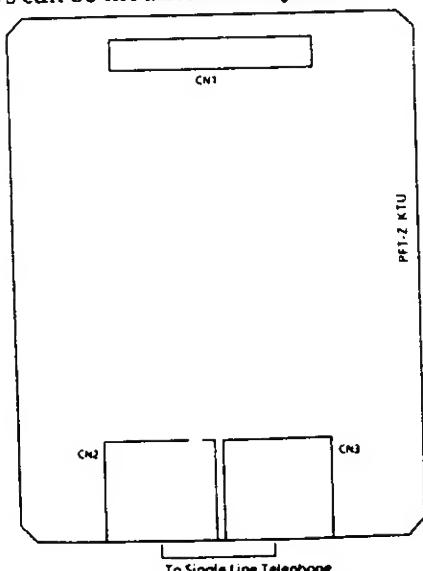


Figure 200-52 PFT-Z KTU Connector Layout

- a. Two different size sets of standoffs are included with the PFT-Z KTU. Each set contains 4 pieces. The set with taller standoffs is used only on the EXK-Z KTU when a PFT-Z KTU is required. The shorter set is used on the MBD(412)-Z KTU when PFT-Z KTUs are required.
- b. Switching of the device to be connected; Set jumpers S1-S4 to the 1-2 position. If any of the jumpers are not set to the 1-2 position, a Single Line Telephone will not be connected to a CO line.

## SECTION 250 POWER SUPPLY INSTALLATION

1. The system power unit, PSZ-8-1, is mounted in the KSU. A battery that will backup full system operation for 10 minutes is also mounted.
2. The connector from the PSZ-8-1 unit to the battery is not connected at the time of shipment. Figure 200-53 shows the location for these connections.

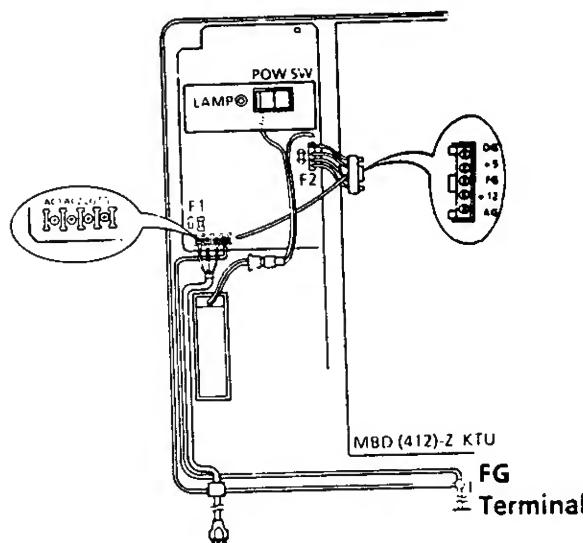


Figure 200-53 PSZ-8-1 Connections

Avoid connection of the KTU to a receptacle or grounding wire used in common with a computer, telex, etc.

## SECTION 260 ANCILLARY DEVICE CONNECTION

### 260.1 GENERAL INFORMATION

The ETZ-16D-1 Key Telephone can be equipped with devices such as the HFU-Z and ADA-Z Units.

## 260.2 HANDSFREE UNIT (HFU-Z)

The optional HFU-Z unit is required to enable an ETZ-16D-1 Key Telephone to have handsfree operation on both internal and CO/PBX calls.

1. Remove the access cover, located on the bottom of the Key Telephone, by lifting the edge on the side where the handset jack is located and then sliding it to the right, as shown in Figure 200-54.
2. Install the HFU-Z unit onto connector CN7 inside the telephone access area.
3. To replace the access cover, slide it to the left until it snaps into place.

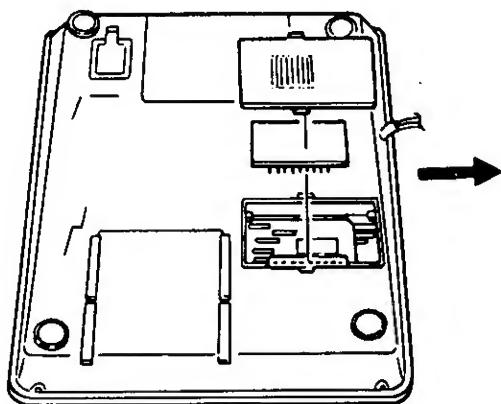


Figure 200-54 Mounting the HFU-Z Unit

## 260.3 ANCILLARY DEVICE ADAPTOR UNIT (ADA-Z)

The optional ADA-Z unit is required to connect such locally provided items as a jackset for a headset, or an external speakerphone to the ETZ-16D-1 Key Telephone.

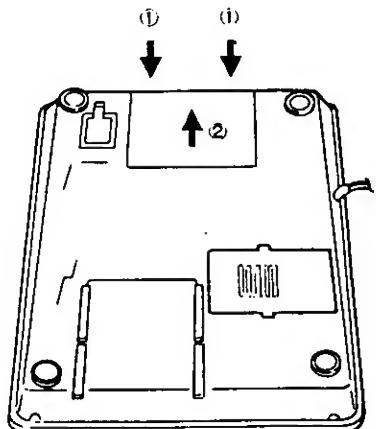


Figure 200-55 ADA-Z Unit Installation

Connection of the ADA-Z unit: (See Figures 200-56 and 200-57)

- a. Unplug line and handset cords.

- b. Turn Key Telephone upside down and place it on a dry surface.
- c. Locate the access panel at the top of the keyset. Press in slightly on the rear surface, then lift up. (See Figure 200-55).
- d. Locate the connector labeled CN2 (HAND). Unplug this connector from the TMB unit (main circuit board) then plug it into the ADA-Z jack labeled CN3. Plug connector labeled CN2 from the ADA-Z into the jack labeled CN2 (HAND) on the TMB unit. Plug the connector labeled CN1 from the ADA-Z into the jack labeled CN8 ADA on the TMB unit.

Table 200-21 ADA-Z UNIT CABLE

| TMB UNIT |     | ADA-Z UNIT |     |
|----------|-----|------------|-----|
| FROM     | TO  | FROM       | TO  |
| HANDSET  |     |            | CN3 |
|          | CN2 | CN2        |     |
|          | CN8 | CN1        |     |

- e. Connect external device using the information provided in ETIs.
- f. Mount ADA-Z unit into Key Telephone using screw provided with component side down. (See Figure 200-56).
- g. Remove knock-out in access panel to route cables.
- h. Reinstall access panel by hooking front edge into bottom housing, then snap the back into place.
- i. Plug in handset cord, then line cord.
- j. Test Key Telephone operation, then test external device operation.

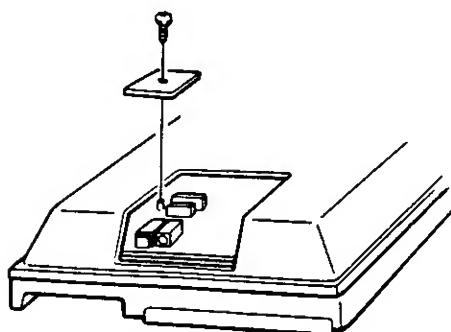


Figure 200-56 ADA-Z Unit Mounting Screw

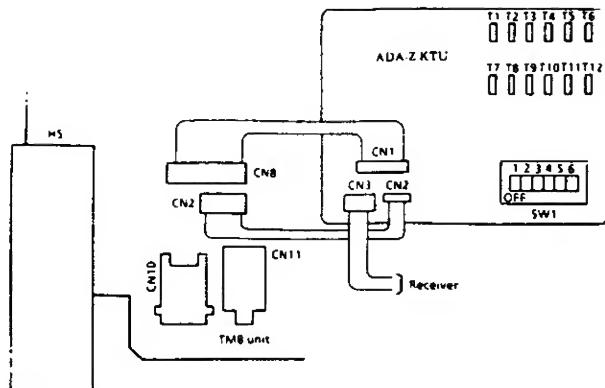


Figure 200-57 ADA-Z Unit Connection

#### 260.4 WALL MOUNT UNIT INSTALLATION

An optional WMU-Z Key Telephone wall mounting unit is required when installing a Key Telephone onto a wall.

1. Remove the extension number plate and designation strip.
2. Remove the hanger by sliding it out, and remount it back in the original position upside down (with the projected side faced upward).
3. Reinstall the extension number plate and designation strip.

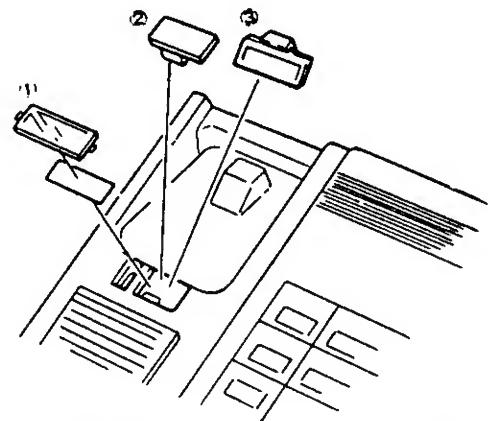


Figure 200-58 Wall Mounting Preparation

4. Fasten the optional wall mount unit (WMU-Z) to the wall, as shown in Figure 200-59.

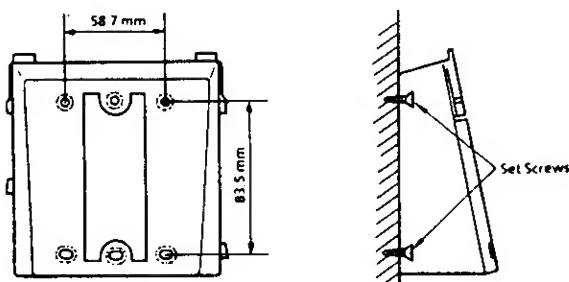


Figure 200-59 Setting The WMU-Z to the Wall

5. Mount the telephone onto the wall mounting unit by aligning the notches on the bottom of the Key Telephone with the rails on the wall mounting unit, as shown in Figure 200-60.

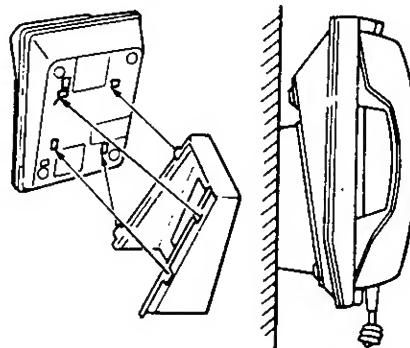


Figure 200-60 Mounting the Key Telephone to the WMU-Z

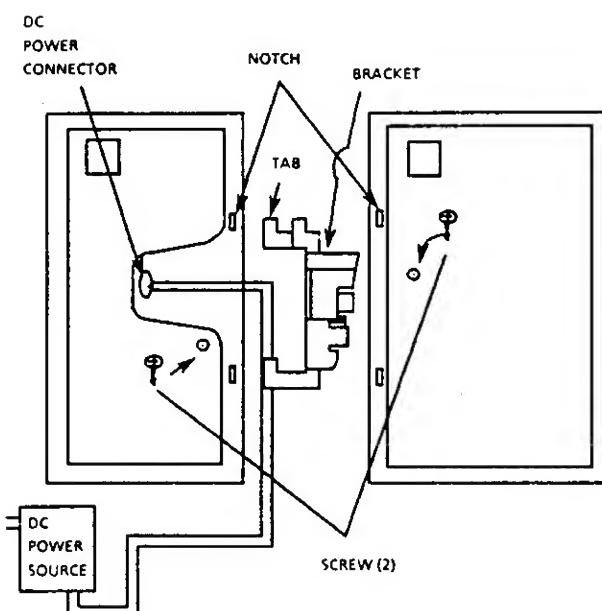
#### 260.5 CONNECTION of a DSS/BLF CONSOLE

NOTE: The DSS/BLF Console cannot be connected to ports 10 or 11. Refer to Table 200-17 for DSS/BLF Console cable information, and Figure 200-8 for the modular terminal connection.

#### 260.6 CONNECTION of the DSS/BLF CONSOLE to an ETZ-16D-1 KEY TELEPHONE:

1. Disconnect the DSS/BLF Console line cord and DC power connection.
2. Place the DSS/BLF Console face down on a clean dry surface, with the RJ11C connector to the top.
3. Insert the DSS/BLF Console connector bracket (with the tabs pointing up) into the two notches located on the right side of the DSS/BLF Console, secure it with the provided screw. Refer to Figure 200-61.
4. Disconnect the ETZ-16D-1 Key Telephone line cord from the RJ11C located on the bottom of the Key Telephone.
5. Place the Key Telephone face down on a clean dry surface with the RJ11C connector to the top.
6. Insert the DSS/BLF Console connector bracket (with the tabs pointing up) into the two notches located on the left side of the Key Telephone, and secure it with the provided screw. Refer to Figure 200-61.

7. Plug in the line cord for the Key Telephone into the RJ11C located on the bottom of the Key Telephone.
8. Plug in the line cord for the DSS/BLF Console into the RJ11C located on the bottom of the DSS/BLF Console.
9. Plug in the DC power cord connector into the jack located on the bottom of the DSS/BLF Console. Refer to Figure 200-61.



**Figure 200-61 DSS/BLF Console Connection to an ETZ-16D-1 Key Telephone**

10. Turn the attached two units right side up and test for proper operation.

#### 260.7 CONNECTION of a RECORDING DEVICE and a MODEM

To record a conversation, a locally provided recording device such as a tape recorder can be connected to the ETZ-16D-1 Key Telephone. Data communication by connecting a locally provided modem is also available.

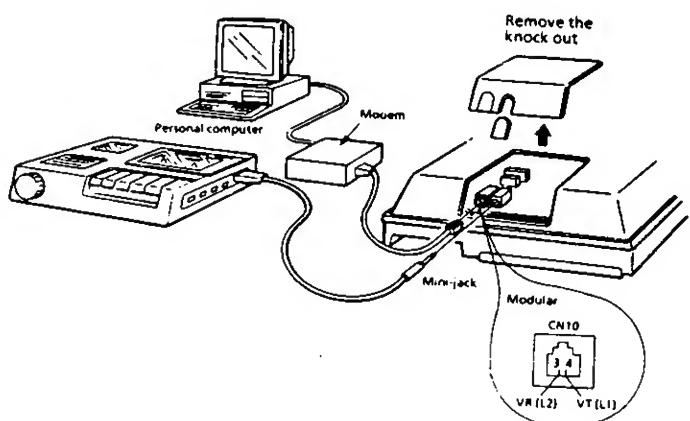
**CAUTION:** *The use of a monitoring device to eavesdrop or record telephone conversations may constitute an illegal invasion of privacy under some circumstances and laws. You should consult a legal advisor prior to implementing any practice involving recording of telephone calls.*

*FCC Order Docket #20940 permits the use of beep tone -OR- the consent of all parties when conversations are recorded. Sections 2510 to 2520 of the US Criminal Code (18U.S.C.2510 et seq.) provides stiff penalties for*

*unauthorized disclosure of wire or oral communications.*

Both a recording device and modem can be connected to a Key Telephone.

1. Remove the access cover; turn the Key Telephone upside down and place it on a dry surface. Press in on the back surface of the access panel slightly, then lift up.
2. Connect the mini-jack of the recording device to CN11 -or- connect the modular connector of the modem to CN10, as shown in Figure 200-62.
3. Remove the knock out(s) of the access cover and route the cable(s) through it.
4. Reinstall the access cover by hooking the front edge into the lower housing and snap it into place.



**Figure 200-62 Bottom View of ETZ-16D-1 Key Telephone for Jack Locations**

(

(

(

# **CHAPTER 3**

# **PROGRAMMING**



# CHAPTER 3

## PROGRAMMING

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

| SECTION                | DESCRIPTION                                       | PAGE   | MEMORY BLOCK | FUNCTION   | PAGE   |
|------------------------|---|--------|--------------|--|--------|
| 310                    | <b>General</b>                                    | 300-2  |              |  |        |
| 320                    | <b>How to Use This Chapter</b>                    | 300-2  | 34           | SMDR Print Format                                      | 300-35 |
| 325                    | <b>System Initialization</b>                      | 300-3  | 36           | Intercom Master Number                                 | 300-36 |
| 330                    | <b>Resident System Default Values</b>             | 300-4  | 37           | CO/PBX Line On Hook<br>Origination/Abandoning (Yes/No) | 300-37 |
| 340                    | <b>System Programming Data Sheets</b>             | 300-7  | 42           | Door Phone Call Automatic Answer<br>(Allow/Deny)       | 300-38 |
|                        |   |        | 43           | External Tone Ring Control                             | 300-39 |
|                        |   |        | 44           | Tandem Conference Line Assignment                      | 300-40 |
|                        |   |        | 50           | Automatic Release Disconnection                        |        |
|                        |   |        | 51           | Signal Detection Time                                  | 300-41 |
|                        |   |        | 52           | 1 + Dialing Assignment                                 | 300-42 |
|                        |   |        | 53           | Toll Restriction Allow Table Size                      |        |
|                        |   |        | 54           | Assignment   | 300-43 |
|                        |   |        | 55           | Digit Rejection Assignment                             | 300-44 |
|                        |   |        | *            | OCC Override Table Assignment                          | 300-45 |
|                        |   |        | *            | Toll Restriction Override Table                        |        |
|                        |   |        | *            | Assignment   | 300-46 |
| <b>1 - System Mode</b> |   |        |              |  |        |
| 01                     | Hook Flash Time Selection                         | 300-7  |              |  |        |
| 02                     | Hold Recall Time Selection                        | 300-8  |              |  |        |
| 03                     | Paging Time Out Selection                         | 300-9  |              |  |        |
| 05                     | Pause Time and Interdigit Time Selection          | 300-10 |              |  |        |
| 07                     | Door Phone Display Time Selection                 | 300-11 |              |  |        |
| 08                     | Ring Transfer Recall Time Selection               | 300-12 |              |  |        |
| 09                     | Automatic Callback Time Selection                 | 300-13 |              |  |        |
| 10                     | Automatic Redial Time Selection                   | 300-14 |              |  |        |
| 12                     | Elapsed Call and SMDR Start Timer Selection       | 300-15 |              |  |        |
| 13                     | Intercom Call Signal Tone/Voice Selection         | 300-16 |              |  |        |
| 14                     | Station BGM Connection (Allow/Deny)               | 300-17 |              |  |        |
| 15                     | Cancellation of System Speed Dial Toll Override   | 300-18 |              |  |        |
| 16                     | System Speed Dialing Confirmation Telephone       | 300-19 |              |  |        |
| 17                     | DSS/BLF Console Assignment                        | 300-20 |              |  |        |
| 18                     | Ringing Tone Transfer                             | 300-21 |              |  |        |
| 19                     | Time Display Switching (12h/24h)                  | 300-22 |              |  |        |
| 20                     | Off-hook Ringing Tone                             | 300-23 |              |  |        |
| 21                     | DTMF Digit Duration Selection                     | 300-24 |              |  |        |
| 23                     | Handset Receiving Volume                          | 300-25 |              |  |        |
| 24                     | Privacy Override Tone on CO/PBX Line (Allow/Deny) | 300-26 |              |  |        |
| 25                     | External Speaker (Connected/Not Connected)        | 300-27 |              |  |        |
| 26                     | Line Selection Codes                              | 300-28 |              |  |        |
| 27                     | PBX Access Code Assignment -I                     | 300-29 | A            | Speed Dialing Clear (System)                           | 300-64 |
| 28                     | PBX Access Code Assignment -II                    | 300-30 | B            | Speed Dialing Clear (Telephone)                        | 300-65 |
| 29                     | Privacy Override Assignment                       | 300-31 | C            | ROM Version Confirmation                               | 300-66 |
| 30                     | Private Line Assignment                           | 300-32 | 350          | <b>Function Timer Chart</b>                            | 300-67 |
| 31                     | Door Phone Assignment (Installed/Not Installed)   | 300-33 | 360          | <b>Toll Restriction</b>                                | 300-68 |
| 32                     | Door Lock Release (Allow/Deny)                    | 300-34 | 370          | <b>Job Specification Sheets</b>                        | 300-71 |

### 310 General

The Electra 8/24 Key Telephone System is a stored program controlled system. Upon initial power up, the system's ESZ-8-1 KSU CPU scans each of the possible interface units to determine the hardware configuration. The system stores this information as well as system default values into memory. *This area of memory is referred to as the Resident System Program.* After the initial power up, the Resident System Program can be changed so that the System can meet the particular needs of the customer. Job Specification sheets are provided in this chapter, these sheets help to organize each customer's programming needs and should be used and retained on the job site as well as in your office.

**NOTE:** Before attempting any programming of the Electra 8/24 Key Telephone System, it is important that the battery on the MBD(412)-Z KTU in the ESZ-8-1 KSU be checked to ensure SW1 is ON. Failure to do so will result in loss of system programming in the event of a commercial power outage and the system battery is no longer providing power to the system.

### 320 How to Use This Chapter

This chapter provides all the necessary information for programming the Electra 8/24 Key Telephone System. The chapter is divided into the following sections:

- 310 General
- 320 How To Use This Chapter
- 330 Resident System Default Values
- 340 System Programming Data Sheets
- 350 Function Timer Chart
- 360 Toll Restriction
- 370 Job Specifications Sheets

This HOW TO USE CHAPTER provides the reader directions and recommendations for using Chapter 3.

### SYSTEM PROGRAMMING DATA SHEETS

Section 340 describes, in detail, each of the programming areas in the six memory blocks. This section is to be used as a guide when programming. For each programming area, Section 340 provides reference pages providing step by step instructions as well as all display messages, while programming. Charts and notes are also provided to help explain the program instructions; it also explains the use of each function and line key as it pertains to the particular program area.

### FUNCTION TIMER CHART

Section 350 is provided as a quick reference for the system's timers, which can be set through programming. This section provides a full description of each timer, explaining their purpose and function

within the system as well as their default values, range, and the memory block area it is assigned.

### CODE/CALL RESTRICTION

Section 360 discusses the code restriction plan designed into the Electra 8/24 Key Telephone System. Initially this section describes the Toll Restriction table and its general use when dialing restricted numbers. Discussion is then extended to the following dialing areas:

- A. 1 + dialing areas
- B. Direct Dialing areas
- C. OCC, Equal Access

A flow chart is included to provide the reader with a clearer, step by step, understanding of how the restrictions are handled, which is all the information needed to have a complete understanding of the Toll Restriction Plan. On the facing page a flow chart is provided and an explanation of the steps in the flow chart to further simplify the discussion.

### JOB SPECIFICATION SHEETS

Section 370 contains the Job Specification sheets. These sheets contain all the system programming values and configurations required for an installation.

During the initial stages of system planning, the Job Specification sheets are necessary for collecting information to enable an accurate costing and installation of an Electra 8/24 Key Telephone System. The customer information, as collected by the salesperson (or installation supervisor), is recorded onto the Job Specification sheets. These sheets are presented in the logical order of the memory blocks (as provided in Section 340) to make the system programming as easy and efficient as possible.

The first group of sheets are used for entering the System Mode functions. The second group for assigning the Tenant Mode functions. The third group for programming the CO/PBX Line Mode functions. The fourth group for entering the Telephone Mode functions. The fifth for the Menu (Pattern) Selection Mode and the sixth for the Special Mode. This section is very useful for service technicians who need to keep track of adds, moves, changes, and in some cases for troubleshooting.

Each Job Specification sheet additionally includes a brief description sheet explaining the chart entries. These sheets must be kept up to date, and *LEFT ON THE JOB SITE*, to provide technicians with all the necessary information needed to provide the customer with proper, and professional service. A duplicate copy of the Job Spec sheets should also be maintained at the servicing office, in the customer's file for reference.

## FOLD OUT THE LAST PAGE OF THIS CHAPTER TO HELP GUIDE YOU THROUGH THE PROGRAMMING STEPS.

### ENTERING the PROGRAMMING MODE and the SELECTION of MEMORY BLOCKS

In order to use the sections just discussed, a brief description of how to enter the programming mode and the selection of memory block areas is necessary.

Initially, programming of the Resident System Program can be accomplished by either of two ETZ-16D-1 Key Telephones. These station positions are automatically assigned to the two lowest Key Telephone interface circuits on the MBD(412)-Z KTU in the system (ports 10 and 11).

The first step, when entering any area of programming, is to place the programming station into the OFF-LINE mode.

#### TO GO OFF-LINE

- A. The Programming Station must be idle
- B. Depress the FNC Key
- C. Depress the HOLD Key
- D. Dial \*,# in sequence

After these three steps, the display on the Key Telephone will show.

OFF-LINE Prog

While the programming Key Telephone is OFF-LINE, it cannot be signaled by any station in the system, equally no other station is able to do system controlled station programming changes (i.e., *Ring Assignment*, *Ring Tone* or *Off-hook*). Only one programming Key Telephone can be off-line at one time.

The next step is to select the area in the system memory blocks which correspond to the feature, or function, to be programmed. A memory block index has been provided to help the programmer locate the area needed. Selection of a memory block location is done by depressing the Key Telephone's line keys in a predetermined sequence. The ETZ-16D-1 Key Telephone has eight Line Keys, LK1 through LK4, used to select memory block locations 1 to 4 respectively and Line Keys LK9 to LK12 are used to select memory block location 5. The Resident System Program is set up into six memory block areas, each of which is designated by a number to represent a function as follows:

1. System Mode
2. Tenant Mode
3. CO/PBX Line Mode
4. Telephone Mode
5. Menu (Pattern) Selection Mode
6. Special Mode

Memory blocks 1 through 4 can be accessed by depressing Line Keys 1 through 4, respectively. Memory block 5 can be accessed by depressing Line Keys 9 through 12. Memory block 6 can be accessed by depressing the FNC key, or CNF key.

|             | MEMORY BLOCK | KEY                   |
|-------------|--------------|-----------------------|
| Designation | 1 through 4  | Line Key 1 through 4  |
| Designation | 5            | Line Key 9 through 12 |
| Designation | 6            | FNC Key, CNF Key      |

|             | FUNCTION NUMBER | KEY                                  |
|-------------|-----------------|--------------------------------------|
| Designation | 01-xx           | Dial Key 0 through 9<br>(Any number) |

After selecting a memory block area, enter the function number using dial pad keys (0 to 9). (Memory blocks 5 & 6 do not have function numbers).

If the Menu Programming Feature assignment is needed, it must be programmed prior to other assignments.

To return to the main Memory Block areas (1 through 4) from the Menu Programming block, depress the appropriate line key (LK1 to LK4).

System Data Registration can be registered while telephones are in use. However, there are two types of data items. One is immediately updated upon registration operation, and the other is updated when all circuits in the system become idle.

The data items that will not be updated while telephones are in use are as follows:

| Memory Block | Function   |
|--------------|--|
| 1-14         | Station BGM Connection                                     |
| 1-17         | DSS/BLF Console Assignment<br>(when DSS number is changed) |
| 1-21         | DTMF Digit Duration  |
| 1-44         | Tandem Conference Line Assignment                          |

If any of the above data items are registered while a telephone is in use, the LCD will display

DATA SETTING ON LINE

without returning to the time display, even though the off-line mode is released, by depressing the SPKR key. When all circuits in the system become idle, the data is updated and the on-line mode is restored.

### 325 System Initialization

Two initialization procedures are provided:  
A first initialization clears the resident program and returns it to its default values and returns the system to an idle condition. A second initialization is a

hardware reset which will return the entire system to an idle condition. The following are procedures for both types of initialization:

**First Initialization:**

- A. Go Off Line
- B. Depress the FNC Key
- C. Depress the RECALL Key
- D. Dial the digit 3
- E. Depress the HOLD Key
- F. Depress the MIC Key

**Second Initialization:**

- A. Go Off Line
- B. Depress the FNC Key
- C. Depress the HOLD Key
- D. Depress the LNR/SPD Key
- E. Dial the digits 1, 3
- F. Depress the RECALL Key
- G. Depress the MIC Key

### SECTION 330 RESIDENT SYSTEM DEFAULT VALUES

| MEMORY BLOCK | FUNCTION  | DEFAULT VALUES   |
|--------------|---|--|
| 1-01         | Hook Flash Time Selection                         | CO/PBX LINE: 0.6 sec.  |
| 1-02         | Hold Recall Time Selection                        | 2 minutes.   |
| 1-03         | Paging Time Out Selection                         | 90 sec.  |
| 1-05         | Pause Time and Interdigit Time Selection          | Pause Time: 3.5 sec.<br>Interdigit Time: 800 msec.                                       |
| 1-07         | Door Phone Display Time Selection                 | 10 sec.  |
| 1-08         | Ring Transfer Recall Time Selection               | 1 minutes.   |
| 1-09         | Automatic Callback Time Selection                 | No limit   |
| 1-10         | Automatic Redial Time Selection                   | Ringing Time: 60 sec.<br>Waiting Time: 120 sec.<br>Repeat 5 times.                       |
| 1-12         | Elapsed Call and SMDR Start Timer Selection       | 10 sec.  |
| 1-13         | Intercom Call Signal Tone/Voice Selection         | Voice  |
| 1-14         | Station BGM Connection (Allow/Deny)               | Deny   |
| 1-15         | Cancellation of System Speed Dial Toll Override   | No Cancellation  |
| 1-16         | System Speed Dialing Confirmation Telephone       | Port Numbers 10 and 11 only  |
| 1-17         | DSS/BLF Console Assignment                        | DSS/BLF Console port numbers are assigned, if they are connected during system power up. |
| 1-18         | Ringing Tone Transfer                             | Allow  |
| 1-19         | Time Display Switching (12h/24h)                  | 12 Hour System   |
| 1-20         | Off-Hook Ringing Tone (System Wide)               | Allow  |
| 1-21         | DTMF Digit Duration                               | 100 msec.  |
| 1-23         | Handset Receiving Volume                          | Down: The Volume increase is reset when you hang up.                                     |
| 1-24         | Privacy Override Tone on CO/PBX Line (Allow/Deny) | Deny   |
| 1-25         | External Speaker (Connected/Not Connected)        | Connected  |
| 1-26         | Line Selection Codes                              | Code 9:<br>Code 80:<br>Code 88:<br>CO line<br>PBX,<br>—                                  |
| 1-27         | PBX Access Code Assignment -I                     | 8-(pause)  |
| 1-28         | PBX Access Code Assignment -II                    | 9-(pause)  |

## RESIDENT SYSTEM DEFAULT VALUES (Continued)

| MEMORY BLOCK | FUNCTION  | DEFAULT VALUES  |
|--------------|---|---|
| 1-29         | Privacy Override Assignment                           | NONE  |
| 1-30         | Private Line Assignment                               | NONE  |
| 1-31         | Door Phone Assignment (Installed/Not Installed)       | Both Door Phones 1 and 2 installed  |
| 1-32         | Door Lock Release (Allow/Deny)                        | Both relays Allowed   |
| 1-34         | SMDR Print Format                                     | All digits of dialed numbers  |
| 1-36         | Intercom Master Number                                | No  |
| 1-37         | CO/PBX Line On Hook Origination/Abandoning (Yes/No)   | No  |
| 1-42         | Door Phone Call Automatic Answer (Allow/Deny)         | Deny  |
| 1-43         | External Tone Ring Control                            | No  |
| 1-44         | Tandem Conference Line Assignment                     | Port 21   |
| 1-50         | Automatic Release Disconnection Signal Detection Time | 150 msec.   |
| 1-51         | 1 + Dialing Assignment                                | 1 + Area  |
| 1-52         | Toll Restriction Allow Table Size Assignment          | 00 (All Deny Table)   |
| 1-53         | Digit Rejection Assignment                            | NONE  |
| 1-54         | OCC Override Table Assignment                         | NONE  |
| 1-55         | Toll Restriction Override Table Assignment            | NONE  |
| 2-01         | Tenant CO/PBX Line Accommodation                      | Tenant 0 accommodates all CO lines  |
| 3-01 to 08   | Seized Self CO/PBX Number Display                     | All clear (NONE)  |
| 3-09         | CO/PBX Line Status Selection                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•CO/PBX Line Function: Origination &amp; answering</li> <li>•Polarity Reversal: No</li> <li>•CO/PBX Line: CO line</li> <li>•DP/DTMF Selection: DTMF</li> </ul> |
| 3-20         | Automatic Release Selection                           | Deny  |
| 4-01         | Telephone Status Selection -I                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•Tenant Number: Tenant 0</li> <li>•Internal Page Group: Group 1</li> <li>•DSS/BLF dialing 0: DSS 1</li> </ul>  |
| 4-02         | Telephone Status Selection -II                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•3-Minute Alarm: Deny</li> <li>•Off-Hook Ringing Tone: Port 10, 11 only</li> <li>•Prime Line Assignment: Deny</li> </ul>                                       |
| 4-03         | Extension Number Assignment                           | 10 - 33   |
| 4-04         | Automatic CO/PBX Line Seizure/Prime Line Assignment   | Allow   |
| 4-06         | Ringing Tone Assignment                               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•TEL Ringing Tone Variation: Low</li> <li>•Door Phone 1, 2 (Day, Night): Port 10 and 11 only ring on both Door Phone calls.</li> </ul>                         |

RESIDENT SYSTEM DEFAULT VALUES (Continued)

| MEMORY BLOCK | FUNCTION                        | DEFAULT VALUES                                     |
|--------------|---------------------------------|--|
| 5-01         | Feature Assignment              | Pattern No. 000                                    |
| 5-02         | Ringing Assignment -Day         | Port 10, 11 only ring on all incoming CO/PBX calls |
| 5-03         | Ringing Assignment -Night       | Port 10, 11 only ring on all incoming CO/PBX calls |
| 5-04         | Non/Toll/Outgoing Restriction   | No Restriction on any CO/PBX line or telephone     |
| 6-A          | Speed Dialing Clear (System)    |  |
| 6-B          | Speed Dialing Clear (Telephone) |  |
| 6-C          | ROM Version Confirmation        |  |

**SECTION 340 SYSTEM PROGRAMMING DATA SHEETS**  
**MEMORY BLOCK 1 - 01**  
**HOOK FLASH TIME SELECTION**

| MEMORY BLOCK<br>BEING PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT<br>MUST BE PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT<br>MAY HAVE TO BE<br>PROGRAMMED |
|----------------------------------|---|---|
| 1 - 01                           |   |   |
|                                  |   |   |
|                                  |   |   |

**OPERATION** ← → **AND** → **DISPLAY**

- 2. Depress LK1.**
  
  - 3. Dial 0, then 1, to specify function № 01.**



4. Input data (0-3) with dial pad. Example: to set 0.4 seconds as data for CO/PBX line, input 0 (see Notes 1 & 2)

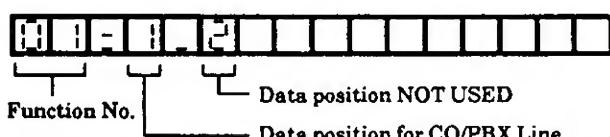


- 6. Depress SPKR key to go back**



#### NOTES.

1. Dial \* (←), # (→) to move the setting position  
then input data or function No.



- ### 3 Data Table Default values\*

| CO/PBX Line |          |
|-------------|----------|
| Code        | Feature  |
| 0           | 0.4 sec. |
| * 1         | 0.6 sec. |
| 2           | 1.0 sec. |
| 3           | 1.5 sec. |

3. Depressing the MIC key enters the data and causes the display to increment to the next function number.

## **GENERAL INFORMATION - HOOK FLASH TIME SELECTION**

- This memory block area is used to enter the instantaneous break time of the hook flash signal to be sent to a CO/PBX line when the RECALL key on a Key Telephone is depressed. The Hook flash signal momentarily breaks the DC loop of a CO/PBX line.

## MEMORY BLOCK 1 - 02 HOLD RECALL TIME SELECTION

| MEMORY BLOCK BEING PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MUST BE PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MAY HAVE TO BE PROGRAMMED |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| 1 - 02                        |                                      |   |
|                               |                                      |   |
|                               |                                      |   |
|                               |                                      |   |

OPERATION

AND

DISPLAY

- Depress LK1.

- Dial 0, then 2, to specify function № 02.

- Input data (0-3) with dial pad. Example: Input 2 to select 4 minutes (See Notes 1 & 2).

- Depress MIC key (see Note 3)

- Depress SPKR key to go back on line.

### NOTES:

- Dial \* (←), # (→) to move the setting position then input data or function No.

- Depressing the MIC key enters the data and causes the display to increment to the next function number.

### 2. Data Table Default value\*

| Code | Feature  |
|------|----------|
| 0    | 1 min.   |
| * 1  | 2 min.   |
| 2    | 4 min.   |
| 3    | No limit |

### GENERAL INFORMATION - HOLD RECALL TIME SELECTION

This memory block area is used to enter the time for the Hold Recall to start (both visual and audible). If No limit is selected, there will not be any Hold Recall. This timer is used for both Exclusive and Nonexclusive Hold.

**MEMORY BLOCK 1 - 03**  
**PAGING TIME OUT SELECTION**

| MEMORY BLOCK BEING PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MUST BE PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MAY HAVE TO BE PROGRAMMED |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| 1 - 03                        | 4-01                                 | 1-25  |
|                               |                                      |   |
|                               |                                      |   |

**OPERATION** ← → **DISPLAY**

- ## **2. Depress LK1.**

**X-B-1-2**

3. Dial 0, then 3, to specify function № 03.

4. Input data (0-2) with dial pad. Example: Input 1 to select 120 seconds (See Notes 1 and 2).

- 5. Depress MIC key (see Note 3)**

4-8

6. Depress SPKR key to go back on line.

2 - 12 8 1 - 5 9 8

**NOTES:**

1. Dial \* (←),# (→) to move the setting position then input data or function No.

明月一照

Data setting position

3. Depressing the MIC key enters the data and causes the display to increment to the next function number.

## 2 Data Table Default value\*

| Code | Feature  |
|------|----------|
| * 0  | 90 sec.  |
| 1    | 120 sec. |
| 2    | No limit |

## **GENERAL INFORMATION - PAGING TIME OUT SELECTION**

This memory block area is used to enter the duration of internal zone paging and external speaker paging.

## MEMORY BLOCK 1 - 05 PAUSE TIME AND INTERDIGIT TIME SELECTION

| MEMORY BLOCK BEING PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MUST BE PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MAY HAVE TO BE PROGRAMMED |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| 1 - 05                        |                                      | 1-27,1-28                                   |
|                               |                                      | 3-09  |
|                               |                                      |   |

OPERATION ← → DISPLAY

2. Depress LK1.

3. Dial 0, then 5, to specify function № 05.

4. Input data (0-1) with dial pad. Example: Input 0 to select 1 second as a pause time (See Notes 1 & 2), input interdigit time data (See Note 2).

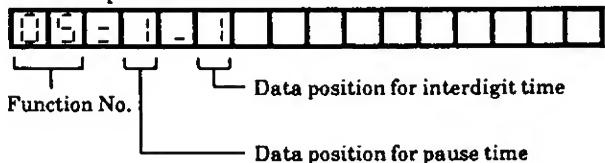
5. Depress MIC key (see Note 3)

6. Depress SPKR key to go back on line.



### NOTES:

1. Dial \* (←), # (→) to move the setting position then input data or function No.



### 2. Data Table

| Pause time |          | Default value* |                                      |
|------------|----------|----------------|--------------------------------------|
| Code       | Feature  | Code           | Feature                              |
| 0          | 1.0 sec. | 0              | 700 msec. @10pps<br>550 msec. @20pps |
| * 1        | 3.5 sec. | * 1            | 800 msec.                            |

3. Depressing the MIC key enters the data and causes the display to increment to the next function number.

## GENERAL INFORMATION - PAUSE TIME AND INTERDIGIT TIME SELECTION

Pause Time refers to the time in which no dial signals will be sent to the CO/PBX line. This is the amount of time that the system will wait after a PBX access code or a pause has been entered into a System or Station Speed Dial buffer. Interdigit time is the amount of time that the system will wait between sending digits to the CO/PBX line. The interdigit time selection pertains only to Dial Pulse lines.

**MEMORY BLOCK 1 - 07**  
**DOOR PHONE DISPLAY TIME SELECTION**

| MEMORY BLOCK<br>BEING PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT<br>MUST BE PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT<br>MAY HAVE TO BE<br>PROGRAMMED |
|----------------------------------|---|---|
| 1 - 07                           | 1-31, 4-06                              | 1-42  |
|                                  |   |   |
|                                  |   |   |

**OPERATION** ← → **DISPLAY**

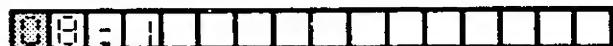
2. Depress LK1.
  3. Dial 0, then 7, to specify function № 07.



4. Input data (0-3) with dial pad. Example: Input 1 to select 30 seconds (See Notes 1 and 2)



6. Depress SPKR key to go back



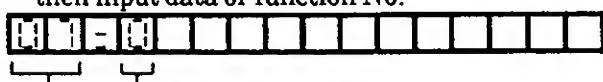
6. Depress SPKR key to go back on line.



## **NOTES.**

1. Dial \* (←), # (→) to move the setting position  
then input data or function No.

2. Depressing the MIC key enters the data and  
causes the display to increment to the next  
function number.



Function No. Data setting position

- ## 2. Data Table      Default value\*

| Code | Feature |
|------|---------|
| * 0  | 10 sec. |
| 1    | 30 sec. |
| 2    | 60 sec. |
| 3    | 90 sec. |

## **GENERAL INFORMATION - DOOR PHONE DISPLAY TIME SELECTION**

This memory block area is used to enter the time during which DOOR PHONE 1 or DOOR PHONE 2 is displayed on an ETZ-16D-1 Key Telephone that is assigned to ring upon access by a Door Phone. This same parameter is used for the warning tone given to a station user when off-hook, when a Door Phone is activated, and for the time interval for which a station can answer an incoming call from a Door Phone (if the Door Phone is programmed for automatic call answer).

**MEMORY BLOCK 1 - 08**  
**RING TRANSFER RECALL TIME SELECTION**

| MEMORY BLOCK BEING PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MUST BE PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MAY HAVE TO BE PROGRAMMED |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| 1 - 08                        |                                      | 1-18  |
|                               |                                      |   |
|                               |                                      |   |

OPERATION ← → DISPLAY

2. Depress LK1.



3. Dial 0, then 8, to specify function № 08.



4. Input data (0-3) with dial pad. Example: Input 2 to select 2 minutes (See Notes 1 and 2).



5. Depress MIC key (see Note 3)



6. Depress SPKR key to go back on line.



**NOTES:**

1. Dial \* (←),# (→) to move the setting position then input data or function No.



Function No. Data setting position

3. Depressing the MIC key enters the data and causes the display to increment to the next function number.

**2. Data Table Default value\***

| Code | Feature |
|------|---------|
| 0    | 30 sec. |
| * 1  | 1 min.  |
| 2    | 2 min.  |
| 3    | 4 min.  |

**GENERAL INFORMATION - RING TRANSFER RECALL TIME SELECTION**

This memory block area is used to enter the time for the Recall to occur at the Key Telephone that ring transferred a call, if the transferred call was not answered within the preprogrammed time interval.

## MEMORY BLOCK 1 - 09 AUTOMATIC CALLBACK TIME SELECTION

| MEMORY BLOCK<br>BEING PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT<br>MUST BE PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT<br>MAY HAVE TO BE<br>PROGRAMMED |
|----------------------------------|---|---|
| 1 - 09                           |   |   |
|                                  |   |   |
|                                  |   |   |

OPERATION ← → DISPLAY

2. Depress LK1.

3. Dial 0, then 9, to specify function № 09.

4. Input data (0-3) with dial pad. Example: Input 1 to select 60 minutes (See Notes 1 and 2)

5. Depress MIC key (see Note 3)

6. Depress SPKR key to go back on line.



### NOTES:

1. Dial \* (←), # (→) to move the setting position then input data or function No.

Function No.  
 Data setting position

3. Depressing the MIC key enters the data and causes the display to increment to the next function number.

2. Data Table      Default value\*

| Code | Feature  |
|------|----------|
| 0    | 30 min.  |
| 1    | 60 min.  |
| 2    | 90 min.  |
| *3   | No Limit |

4. The audible signal that is received by the sending station, when the called station returns to an idle condition, is fixed at 30 seconds.

### GENERAL INFORMATION - AUTOMATIC CALLBACK TIME SELECTION

This memory block area is used to enter the time from when a Callback is set till its release.

## MEMORY BLOCK 1 - 10 AUTOMATIC REDIAL TIME SELECTION

| MEMORY BLOCK BEING PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MUST BE PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MAY HAVE TO BE PROGRAMMED |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| 1 - 10                        |                                      |   |
|                               |                                      |   |
|                               |                                      |   |
|                               |                                      |   |

OPERATION ← → DISPLAY

2. Depress LK1.



3. Dial 1, then 0, to specify function № 10.



4. Input data (0-3) with dial pad. Example: Input 1 to select 60 seconds Callback time, 90 second waiting time, repeat 5 times (See Notes 1 & 2).



5. Depress MIC key (see Note 3)

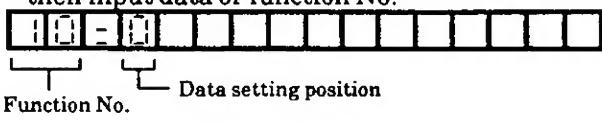


6. Depress SPKR key to go back on line.



### NOTES:

1. Dial \* (←), # (→) to move the setting position then input data or function No.



3. Depressing the MIC key enters the data and causes the display to increment to the next function number.

### 2. Data Table Default value\*

| Code | Feature       |              |        |
|------|---------------|--------------|--------|
|      | Callback time | Waiting time | Repeat |
| * 0  | 60 sec.       | 120 sec.     | 5      |
| 1    | 60 sec.       | 90 sec.      | 5      |
| 2    | 40 sec.       | 60 sec.      | 5      |
| 3    | 30 sec.       | 30 sec.      | 5      |

Callback Time = How long the call will be monitored by the system before it releases the CO/PBX call.

Waiting Time = Is the time between redial attempts.

### GENERAL INFORMATION - AUTOMATIC REDIAL TIME SELECTION

This memory block area is used to enter the monitoring time and waiting time in between each dialing attempt.

**MEMORY BLOCK 1 - 12**  
**ELAPSED CALL & SMDR START TIMER SELECTION**

| MEMORY BLOCK BEING PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MUST BE PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MAY HAVE TO BE PROGRAMMED |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| 1 - 12                        |                                      | 3-09  |
|                               |                                      |   |
|                               |                                      |   |

OPERATION ← → DISPLAY

2. Depress LK1.



3. Dial 1, then 2, to specify function № 12.



4. Input data (0-2) with dial pad. Example: Input 1 to select 20 seconds (See Notes 1 & 2).



5. Depress MIC key (see Note 3)

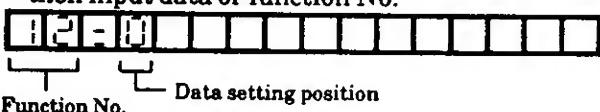


6. Depress SPKR key to go back on line.



**NOTES:**

1. Dial \* (←), # (→) to move the setting position then input data or function No.



3. Depressing the MIC key enters the data and causes the display to increment to the next function number.

2. Data Table Default value\*

| Code | Feature |
|------|---------|
| * 0  | 10 sec. |
| 1    | 20 sec. |
| 2    | 30 sec. |

**GENERAL INFORMATION - ELAPSED CALL & SMDR START TIMER SELECTION**

This memory block area is used to enter the time in which the Elapsed call timer will start when originating a CO call. This same parameter is used as the SMDR start time. This is the amount of time that must elapse after the last dialed digit in order to present an SMDR call record.

## MEMORY BLOCK 1 - 13 INTERCOM CALL SIGNAL TONE / VOICE SELECTION

| MEMORY BLOCK BEING PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MUST BE PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MAY HAVE TO BE PROGRAMMED |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| 1 - 13                        |                                      |   |
|                               |                                      |   |
|                               |                                      |   |
|                               |                                      |   |

OPERATION ← → DISPLAY

2. Depress LK1.



3. Dial 1, then 3, to specify function № 13.



4. Input data (0-1) with dial pad. Example: Input 0 to select signal tone (See Notes 1 and 2)



5. Depress MIC key (see Note 3)

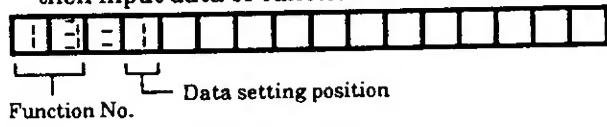


6. Depress SPKR key to go back on line.



### NOTES:

1. Dial \* (←), # (→) to move the setting position then input data or function No.



3. Depressing the MIC key enters the data and causes the display to increment to the next function number.

### 2. Data Table Default value\*

| Code | Feature |
|------|---------|
| 0    | Tone    |
| * 1  | Voice   |

### GENERAL INFORMATION - INTERCOM CALL SIGNAL TONE/VOICE SELECTION

This memory block area is used to specify the type of signal to be received on internal calls (Tone or Voice first). The originating user can toggle between Voice and Tone, by simple button depressions.

**MEMORY BLOCK 1 - 14**  
**STATION BGM CONNECTION (ALLOW/DENY)**

| MEMORY BLOCK BEING PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MUST BE PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MAY HAVE TO BE PROGRAMMED |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| 1 - 14                        |                                      |   |
|                               |                                      |   |
|                               |                                      |   |

**OPERATION** ← AND → **DISPLAY**

2. Depress LK1.
  3. Dial 1, then 4, to specify function № 14.
  4. Input data (0-1) with dial pad. Example



5. Depress MIC key (see Note 3)
  
  6. Depress SPKR key to go back



**NOTES:**

- Dial \* (←),# (→) to move the setting position then input data or function No.  

  - Data Table      Default value\*  

| Code | Feature |
|------|---------|
| * 0  | Deny    |
  - Depressing the MIC key enters the data and causes the display to increment to the next function number.
  - This feature, when enabled, requires a dedicated intercom path. This will leave the system with 4 remaining intercom paths for internal calls.

## GENERAL INFORMATION - STATION BGM CONNECTION (ALLOW/DENY)

This memory block area is used to specify if Background Music will be supplied to a Key Telephone speaker when the proper feature access code is dialed and a locally provided music source is connected.

**MEMORY BLOCK 1 - 15**  
**CANCELLATION OF SYSTEM SPEED DIAL TOLL OVERRIDE**

| MEMORY BLOCK BEING PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MUST BE PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MAY HAVE TO BE PROGRAMMED |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| 1 - 15                        | 5-01                                 |   |
|                               | 5-04                                 |   |

OPERATION ← → DISPLAY

2. Depress LK1.



3. Dial 1, then 5, to specify function № 15.



4. Input data (0-1) with dial pad. Example: Input 1 to select Cancel (See Notes 1 & 2)



5. Depress MIC key (see Note 3)

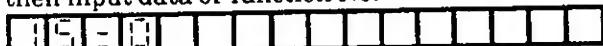


6. Depress SPKR key to go back on line.



**NOTES:**

1. Dial \* (←), # (→) to move the setting position then input data or function No.



Function No.      Data setting position

3. Depressing the MIC key enters the data and causes the display to increment to the next function number.

**2. Data Table      Default value\***

| Code | Feature      |
|------|--------------|
| * 0  | Not canceled |
| 1    | Cancel       |

**GENERAL INFORMATION - CANCELLATION OF SYSTEM SPEED DIAL TOLL OVERRIDE**

This memory block area is used to allow System Speed Dial buffers 20 through 39 to bypass Toll Restriction parameters. The remaining buffers (40-99) will not allow a restricted station to make long distance calls.

**MEMORY BLOCK 1 - 16**  
**SYSTEM SPEED DIALING CONFIRMATION TELEPHONE**

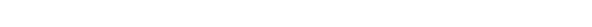
| MEMORY BLOCK<br>BEING PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT<br>MUST BE PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT<br>MAY HAVE TO BE<br>PROGRAMMED |
|----------------------------------|---|---|
| 1 - 16                           |   |   |
|                                  |   |   |
|                                  |   |   |

**OPERATION** ← → AND → **DISPLAY**

2. Depress LK1.  

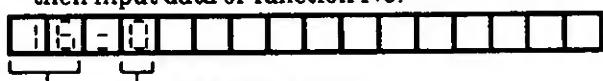
  3. Dial 1, then 6, to specify function № 16.  

  4. Input data (0-1) with dial pad. Example: Input 1 to select All telephones (See Notes 1 & 2).  

  5. Depress MIC key (see Note 3).  

  6. Depress SPKR key to go back on line.  


**NOTES:**

- Dial \* (←), # (→) to move the setting position then input data or function No.
  - Depressing the MIC key enters the data and causes the display to increment to the next function number.



Function No. Data setting position

- ## 2. Data Table      Default value\*

| Code | Feature              |
|------|----------------------|
| * 0  | Ports 10 and 11 only |
| 1    | All telephones       |

## **GENERAL INFORMATION - SYSTEM SPEED DIALING CONFIRMATION TELEPHONE**

This memory block area is used to specify whether the Attendant positions or all stations can examine system speed dial buffer contents as well as the parameter that determines whether telephone numbers are displayed or not, when initiating System Speed Dialing by stations other than Attendants.

## MEMORY BLOCK 1 - 17 DSS/BLF CONSOLE ASSIGNMENT

| MEMORY BLOCK<br>BEING PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT<br>MUST BE PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT<br>MAY HAVE TO BE<br>PROGRAMMED |
|----------------------------------|---|---|
| 1 - 17                           |   | 4-01  |
|                                  |   |   |
|                                  |   |   |

OPERATION ← → DISPLAY

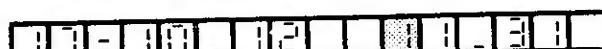
2. Depress LK1.



3. Dial 1, then 7, to specify function № 17.



4. Input data with dial pad. Example: When DSS1 is assigned to port No. 12 its Attendant is port No. 10.  
Repeat steps to set DSS 2.



5. Depress MIC key (see Note 3)

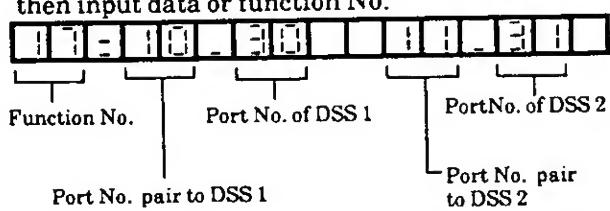


6. Depress SPKR key to go back on line.



### NOTES:

1. Dial \* (←), # (→) to move the setting position then input data or function No.



If neither DSS 1 or DSS 2 are installed, the areas showing their port numbers will be blank.

2. Data and keys used to input data

| Key      | Feature  |
|----------|--|
| Dial key | Port pair to DSS: (Port 10-33)<br>No. of DSS :(Port 12-33) |
| HOLD     | Clear 1 data (2 digits)                                    |

Default value: Ports No. 10 and 11 are Attendants to DSS1 and 2, respectively. DSS numbers are the port numbers provided at first power on.

3. Depressing the MIC key enters the data and causes the display to increment to the next function number.
4. A DSS/BLF cannot share the same port as the Tandem Conference feature.

### GENERAL INFORMATION - DSS/BLF CONSOLE ASSIGNMENT

This memory block area is used to specify ports to which DSS/BLF Consoles are connected. Up to two DSS/BLF Consoles can be connected per system.

## MEMORY BLOCK 1 - 18 RINGING TONE TRANSFER

| MEMORY BLOCK BEING PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MUST BE PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MAY HAVE TO BE PROGRAMMED |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| 1 - 18                        | 5-02                                 | 1-08  |
|                               | 5-03                                 |   |
|                               |                                      |   |

OPERATION ← → DISPLAY

2. Depress LK1.

3. Dial 1, then 8, to specify function № 18.

4. Input data (0-1) with dial pad. Example: Input 0 to select Deny (See Notes 1 & 2).

5. Depress MIC key (see Note 3)

6. Depress SPKR key to go back on line.

-----

### NOTES:

1. Dial \* (←), # (→) to move the setting position then input data or function No.

Function No.      Data setting position

3. Depressing the MIC key enters the data and causes the display to increment to the next function number.

2. Data Table      Default value\*

| Code | Feature |
|------|---------|
| 0    | Deny    |
| * 1  | Allow   |

### GENERAL INFORMATION - RINGING TONE TRANSFER

This memory block area is used to allow or deny Ringing Tone Transfer from all Key Telephones.

**MEMORY BLOCK 1 - 19**  
**TIME DISPLAY SWITCHING (12 h/24 h)**

| MEMORY BLOCK BEING PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MUST BE PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MAY HAVE TO BE PROGRAMMED |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| 1 - 19                        |                                      |   |
|                               |                                      |   |
|                               |                                      |   |

OPERATION ← → DISPLAY

2. Depress LK1.

3. Dial 1, then 9, to specify function № 19.

4. Input data (0-1) with dial pad. Example: Input 1 to select 24 hour system  
(See Notes 1 & 2).

5. Depress MIC key (see Note 3)

6. Depress SPKR key to go back on line.

**NOTES:**

1. Dial \* (←), # (→) to move the setting position then input data or function No.

Function No.      Data setting position

3. Depressing the MIC key enters the data and causes the display to increment to the next function number.

2. Data Table    Default value\*

| Code | Feature        |
|------|----------------|
| * 0  | 12 hour system |
| 1    | 24 hour system |

**GENERAL INFORMATION - TIME DISPLAY SWITCHING (12h/24h)**

This memory block area is used to select either a 12-hour clock or a 24-hour clock for the time displayed on the Key Telephones (ETZ-16D-1). 12 hour clock: 12:00 A.M. to 11:59 P.M.  
24 hour clock: 0:00 to 23:59

## MEMORY BLOCK 1 - 20 OFF HOOK RINGING TONE

| MEMORY BLOCK BEING PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MUST BE PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MAY HAVE TO BE PROGRAMMED |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| 1 - 20                        |                                      | 4-02,                                       |
|                               |                                      | 5-01, 5-02,                                 |
|                               |                                      | 5-03  |

OPERATION ← → DISPLAY

2. Depress LK1.



3. Dial 2, then 0, to specify function № 20.



4. Input data (0-1) with dial pad. Example: Input 0 to select Deny (See Notes 1 & 2).



5. Depress MIC key (see Note 3).



6. Depress SPKR key to go back on line.



### NOTES:

1. Dial \* (↔), # (→) to move the setting position then input data or function No.



Function No.      Data setting position

3. Depressing the MIC key enters the data and causes the display to increment to the next function number.

2. Data Table      Default value\*

| Code | Feature |
|------|---------|
| 0    | Deny    |
| * 1  | Allow   |

4. This parameter must be allowed for off-hook ring to function.

### GENERAL INFORMATION - OFF HOOK RINGING TONE

This memory block area is used to specify whether or not to provide an off-hook audible ring tone to a ring assigned Key Telephone when it is off-hook using its handset.

**MEMORY BLOCK 1 - 21**  
**DTMF DIGIT DURATION SELECTION**

| MEMORY BLOCK BEING PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MUST BE PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MAY HAVE TO BE PROGRAMMED |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| 1 - 21                        |                                      | 3-09  |
|                               |                                      |   |
|                               |                                      |   |
|                               |                                      |   |

OPERATION ← → DISPLAY

2. Depress LK1.



3. Dial 2, then 1, to specify function № 21.



4. Input data (0-1) with dial pad. Example: Input 1 to select 300 msec. (See Notes 1 & 2)



5. Depress MIC key (see Note 3)

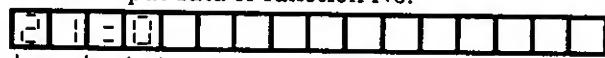


6. Depress SPKR key to go back on line.



**NOTES:**

1. Dial \* (←), # (→) to move the setting position then input data or function No.



3. Depressing the MIC key enters the data and causes the display to increment to the next function number.

2. Data Table Default value\*

| Code | Digit Duration |
|------|----------------|
| * 0  | 100 msec.      |
| 1    | 300 msec.      |

**GENERAL INFORMATION - DTMF DIGIT DURATION SELECTION**

This memory block area is used to set the DTMF Digit Duration for each digit dialed on an outside line.

## MEMORY BLOCK 1 - 23 HANDSET RECEIVING VOLUME

| MEMORY BLOCK BEING PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MUST BE PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MAY HAVE TO BE PROGRAMMED |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| 1 - 23                        |                                      |   |
|                               |                                      |   |
|                               |                                      |   |

OPERATION ← → DISPLAY

2. Depress LK1.



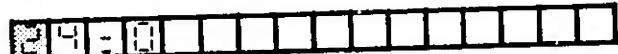
3. Dial 2, then 3, to specify function № 23.



4. Input data (0-1) with dial pad. Example: Input 1 to select Up (See Notes 1 & 2)



5. Depress MIC key (see Note 3)

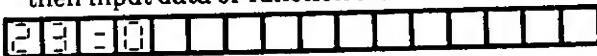


6. Depress SPKR key to go back on line.



### NOTES:

1. Dial \* (←), # (→) to move the setting position then input data or function No.



 Data setting position  
Function No.

3. Depressing the MIC key enters the data and causes the display to increment to the next function number.

2. Data Table      Default value\*

| Code | Feature |
|------|---------|
| * 0  | Down    |
| 1    | Up      |

Down: The volume increase is reset when you hang up.

Up: The volume increase is not reset when you hang up.

### GENERAL INFORMATION - HANDSET RECEIVING VOLUME

This memory block area is used to specify, when a Key Telephone raises its receiving volume during a call, either *return to normal volume* or *stay at the raised volume* after the call is terminated and the handset is returned to the handset cradle.

**MEMORY BLOCK 1 - 24**  
**PRIVACY OVERRIDE TONE ON CO/PBX LINE (ALLOW/DENY)**

| MEMORY BLOCK BEING PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MUST BE PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MAY HAVE TO BE PROGRAMMED |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| 1 - 24                        | 1-29                                 |   |
|                               |                                      |   |
|                               |                                      |   |

OPERATION ← → DISPLAY

2. Depress LK1.

3. Dial 2, then 4, to specify function № 24.

4. Input data with dial pad. Example: Input 1 to select Allow (See Notes 1 & 2).

5. Depress MIC key (see Note 3).

6. Depress SPKR key to go back on line.

**NOTES:**

1. Dial \* (←), # (→) to move the setting position then input data or function No.

Function No. Data setting position

3. Depressing the MIC key enters the data and causes the display to increment to the next function number.

**2. Data Table Default value\***

| Code | Feature |
|------|---------|
| * 0  | Deny    |
| 1    | Allow   |

**GENERAL INFORMATION - PRIVACY OVERRIDE TONE ON CO/PBX LINE (ALLOW/DENY)**

This memory block area is used to specify whether or not to send an Override Tone to both the overridden and overriding Key Telephone when the conversation is interrupted.

**MEMORY BLOCK 1 - 25**  
**EXTERNAL SPEAKER (CONNECTED / NOT CONNECTED)**

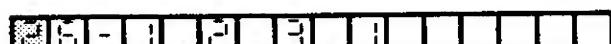
| MEMORY BLOCK<br>BEING PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT<br>MUST BE PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT<br>MAY HAVE TO BE<br>PROGRAMMED |
|----------------------------------|---|---|
| 1 - 25                           |   | 1-03  |
|                                  |   |   |
|                                  |   |   |

**OPERATION** ← → **DISPLAY**

2. Depress LK1.
  
  3. Dial 2, then 5, to specify function № 25.

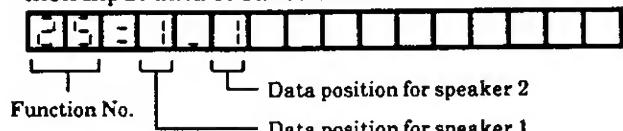


4. Input data (0-1) with dial pad. Example: When speaker 2 is not connected.
    - ① Move setting position (See Note 1).
    - ② Input 0 (See Note 2).Similarly, operate as above to input setting of speaker 1
  5. Depress MIC key (see Note 3)
  6. Depress SPKR key to go back on line



#### **NOTES.**

- Dial \* (←),# (→) to move the setting position then input data or function No.
  - Depressing the MIC key enters the data and causes the display to increment to the next



- ## 2 Data Table Default value\*

| Code | Feature       |
|------|---------------|
| 0    | Not connected |
| * 1  | Connected     |

3. Depressing the MIC key enters the data and causes the display to increment to the next function number.

**GENERAL INFORMATION - EXTERNAL SPEAKER  
(CONNECTED / NOT CONNECTED)**

This memory block area is used to specify whether external speakers are connected or not.

## MEMORY BLOCK 1 - 26 LINE SELECTION CODES

| MEMORY BLOCK<br>BEING PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT<br>MUST BE PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT<br>MAY HAVE TO BE<br>PROGRAMMED |
|----------------------------------|---|---|
| 1 - 26                           | 3-09                                    | 4-02  |
|                                  |   | 4-04  |
|                                  |   |   |

OPERATION ← → DISPLAY

2. Depress LK1.

3. Dial 2, then 6, to specify function № 26.

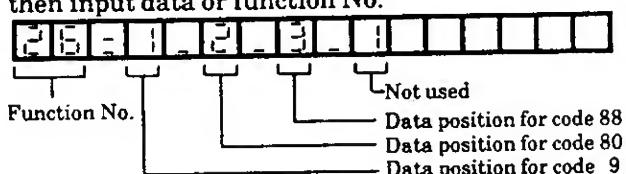
4. Input data (0-3)with dial pad. Example: When code 80 is specified to seize PBX line.  
 ① Move setting position (See Note 1).  
 ② Input 1 (See Note 2).  
 Similarly, operate as above to specify codes 9 and 88 for line seizure.

5. Depress MIC key (see Note 3).

6. Depress SPKR key to go back on line.

### NOTES:

1. Dial \* (←), # (→) to move the setting position then input data or function No.



2. Data Table

| Code | Feature  |
|------|----------|
| 0    | NONE     |
| 1    | CO line  |
| 2    | PBX line |
| 3    | —        |

Default value  
 Code 9: CO line  
 Code 80: PBX line  
 Code 88: —

3. Depressing the MIC key enters the data and causes the display to increment to the next function number.

### GENERAL INFORMATION - LINE SELECTION CODES

This memory block area is used to specify what type of lines are associated with the fixed trunk access codes.

**MEMORY BLOCK 1 - 27**  
**PBX ACCESS CODE ASSIGNMENT-I**

| MEMORY BLOCK BEING PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MUST BE PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MAY HAVE TO BE PROGRAMMED |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| 1 - 27                        | 3-09                                 | 1-05  |
|                               |                                      |   |
|                               |                                      |   |

OPERATION ← → DISPLAY

2. Depress LK1.



3. Dial 2, then 7, to specify function № 27.



4. Input data (0-9) with dial pad. Example: Input 8-22- (See Notes 1 & 2).



5. Depress MIC key (see Note 3).

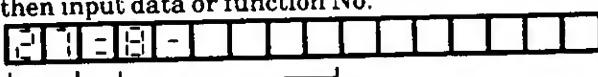


6. Depress SPKR key to go back on line.



**NOTES:**

1. Dial \* (←), # (→) to move the setting position then input data or function No.



Consecutive pauses cannot be entered, i.e. 8-. A pause cannot be entered as the first digit, i.e. - 8.

2. Data and keys used to input data

| Key      | Feature   |
|----------|-----------|
| Dial key | Data      |
| LNR/SPD  | Pause     |
| HOLD     | All clear |

Default value: 8-

Numerals (maximum of 3) and pauses (maximum of 3) up to 6 digits at the maximum can be input as the outgoing code.

3. Depressing the MIC key enters the data and causes the display to increment to the next function number.

**GENERAL INFORMATION - PBX ACCESS CODE ASSIGNMENT-I**

This memory block area is used to allow a station user to dial access to a PBX line without the Toll Restriction inspection occurring.

**MEMORY BLOCK 1 - 28**  
**PBX ACCESS CODE ASSIGNMENT-II**

| MEMORY BLOCK BEING PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MUST BE PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MAY HAVE TO BE PROGRAMMED |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| 1 - 28                        | 3-09                                 | 1-05  |
|                               |                                      |   |
|                               |                                      |   |

OPERATION ← → DISPLAY

2. Depress LK1.

3. Dial 2, then 8, to specify function No 28.

4. Input data with dial pad. Example: Input 8-22- (See Notes 1 & 2).

5. Depress MIC key (see Note 3).

6. Depress SPKR key to go back on line.

**NOTES:**

1. Dial \* (←), # (→) to move the setting position then input data or function No.

Consecutive pauses cannot be entered, i.e. 9 - -. A pause cannot be entered as the first digit, i.e. - 9.

Function No. Data setting position (Max. 6 digits)

2. Data and keys used to input data

| Key      | Feature   |
|----------|-----------|
| Dial key | Data      |
| LNR/SPD  | Pause     |
| HOLD     | All clear |

Default value: 9-

Numerals (maximum of 3) and pauses (maximum of 3) up to 6 digits at the maximum can be input as the outgoing code.

3. Depressing the MIC key enters the data and causes the display to increment to the next function number.

**GENERAL INFORMATION - PBX ACCESS CODE ASSIGNMENT-II**

This memory block area is used to allow a station user to dial access to a PBX line without the Toll Restriction inspection occurring.

**MEMORY BLOCK 1 - 29**  
**PRIVACY OVERRIDE ASSIGNMENT**

| MEMORY BLOCK<br>BEING PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT<br>MUST BE PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT<br>MAY HAVE TO BE<br>PROGRAMMED |
|----------------------------------|---|---|
| 1 - 29                           |   | 1-24  |
|                                  |   |   |
|                                  |   |   |
|                                  |   |   |

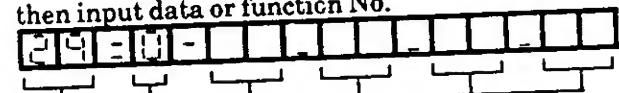
OPERATION ← AND → DISPLAY

2. Depress LK1.
  3. Dial 2, then 9, to specify function № 29.
  4. Input data with dial pad. Example: When port Nos. 10, 11, 14, 15, 18, 19 and 20 are input.
    - ① Move setting position (See Note 1).
    - ② Input data (10, 11, 14, 15). (See Note 2).
    - ③ Depress MIC key (See Note 3).
    - ④ Repeat steps ① and ② to input data (18, 19, 20) in page 1.
  5. Depress MIC key (see Note 3).
  6. Depress SPKR key to go back on line.



**NOTES:**

1. Dial \* (←), # (→) to move the setting position  
then input data or function No.



- ### 3 Data and keys used to input data

| Key      | Feature                 |
|----------|-------------------------|
| Dial key | Port Nos. 10-33         |
| HOLD     | Clear 1 data (2 digits) |

**Default value:** NONE

3. Depressing the MIC key while setting page 0 enters the data and causes the display to increment to the next page number.
  4. Depressing the MIC key while setting page 1 enters the data and causes the display to increment to the next function.

## GENERAL INFORMATION - PRIVACY OVERRIDE ASSIGNMENT

This memory block area is used to specify which Key Telephones (maximum of eight per system) can Override calls of other stations on CO/PBX lines.

## MEMORY BLOCK 1 - 30 PRIVATE LINE ASSIGNMENT

| MEMORY BLOCK BEING PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MUST BE PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MAY HAVE TO BE PROGRAMMED |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| 1 - 30                        |                                      |   |
|                               |                                      |   |
|                               |                                      |   |
|                               |                                      |   |

OPERATION ← → DISPLAY

2. Depress LK1.



3. Dial 3, then 0, to specify function № 30.



4. Input data with dial pad. Example: When port No. 12, 13 are assigned to CO 5, and port No. 14, 15 to CO 6.

- ① Move setting position (See Note 1).
- ② Input data (5 : 12, 13). (See Note 2).
- ③ Depress MIC key (See Note 3).
- ④ Repeat steps ① and ② to input data in page 1.



5. Depress MIC key (see Note 3).

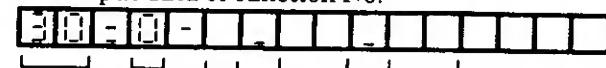


6. Depress SPKR key to go back on line.



### NOTES:

1. Dial \* (←), # (→) to move the setting position then input data or function No.



Function No.      Port No.      Port No.  
Page 0            1            CO/PBX  
                  line No.

2. Data and keys used to input

| Key      | Feature                      |
|----------|------------------------------|
| Dial key | CO line No. (1-8)            |
|          | Port No. (10-33)             |
| HOLD     | Clear 1 data (1 or 2 digits) |

Default value: No  
Station Assigned

3. Depressing the MIC key enters the data for page 0 and causes the display to increment to page 1.

4. Depressing the MIC key while setting page 1 causes the display to increment to the next function.

## GENERAL INFORMATION - PRIVATE LINE ASSIGNMENT

This memory block area is used to assign a CO/PBX line to two Key Telephones in the system for private use. Up to two groups, each consisting of one CO/PBX line assigned to two Key Telephones, can be entered.

## MEMORY BLOCK 1 - 31 DOOR PHONE ASSIGNMENT (INSTALLED/NOT INSTALLED)

| MEMORY BLOCK<br>BEING PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT<br>MUST BE PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT<br>MAY HAVE TO BE<br>PROGRAMMED |
|----------------------------------|---|---|
| 1 - 31                           |   | 1-07  |
|                                  |   | 1-42  |
|                                  |   | 4-06  |

OPERATION ← → DISPLAY

2. Depress LK1.



3. Dial 3, then 1, to specify function № 31.



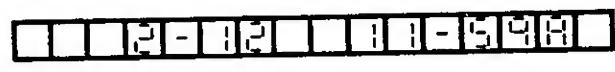
4. Input data with dial pad. Example: When Door Phone 2 is not installed.  
 ① Move setting position (see Note 1).  
 ② Input 0 (see Note 2).



5. Depress MIC key (see Note 3).

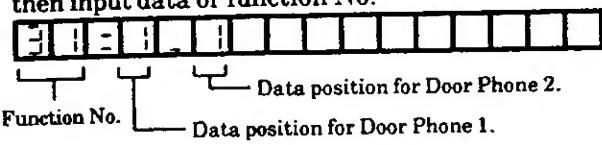


6. Depress SPKR key to go back on line.



### NOTES:

1. Dial \* (←), # (→) to move the setting position then input data or function No.



3. Depressing the MIC key enters the data and causes the display to increment to the next function number.

2. Data Table      Default value\*

| Code | Feature       |
|------|---------------|
| 0    | Not installed |
| * 1  | Installed     |

### GENERAL INFORMATION - DOOR PHONE ASSIGNMENT (INSTALLED/NOT INSTALLED)

This memory block area is used to specify whether or not Door Phones are installed.

**MEMORY BLOCK 1 - 32**  
**DOOR LOCK RELEASE (ALLOW/DENY)**

| MEMORY BLOCK BEING PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MUST BE PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MAY HAVE TO BE PROGRAMMED |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| 1 - 32                        | 1-31                                 |   |
|                               |                                      |   |
|                               |                                      |   |

OPERATION ← → DISPLAY

2. Depress LK1.

3. Dial 3, then 2, to specify function № 32.

4. Input data (0 or 1) with dial pad. Example: When Door Lock 2 is not needed.

① Move setting position (see Note 1).

② Input 0 (see Note 2).

5. Depress MIC key (see Note 3).

6. Depress SPKR key to go back on line.

**NOTES:**

1. Dial \* (←), # (→) to move the setting position then input data or function No.

Function No.      Data setting position for Door Lock 2.  
                    Data setting position for Door Lock 1.

3. Depressing the MIC key enters the data and causes the display to increment to the next function number.

**2. Data Table                  Default value\***

| Code | Feature |
|------|---------|
| 0    | Deny    |
| * 1  | Allow   |

**GENERAL INFORMATION - DOOR LOCK RELEASE (ALLOW/DENY)**

This memory block area is used to specify whether or not to allow control of the external relay circuit on the Door Phone KTU (DPH-Z).

## MEMORY BLOCK 1 - 34 SMDR PRINT FORMAT

| MEMORY BLOCK<br>BEING PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT<br>MUST BE PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT<br>MAY HAVE TO BE<br>PROGRAMMED |
|----------------------------------|---|---|
| 1 - 34                           |   |   |
|                                  |   |   |
|                                  |   |   |
|                                  |   |   |

OPERATION ← → DISPLAY

2. Depress LK1.

3. Dial 3, then 4, to specify function № 34.

4. Input data (0 or 1) with dial pad. Example: Input 1 to select Mask last 4 digits (See Notes 1 & 2)

5. Depress MIC key (see Note 3).

6. Depress SPKR key to go back on line.

### NOTES:

1. Dial \* (↔), # (→) to move the setting position then input data or function No.

Function No. Data setting position

3. Depressing the MIC key enters the data and causes the display to increment to the next function number.

2. Data Table Default value\*

| Code | Feature            |
|------|--------------------|
| * 0  | All                |
| 1    | Mask last 4 digits |

Example: When Data 1 is set: 516 753 ----

### GENERAL INFORMATION - SMDR PRINT FORMAT

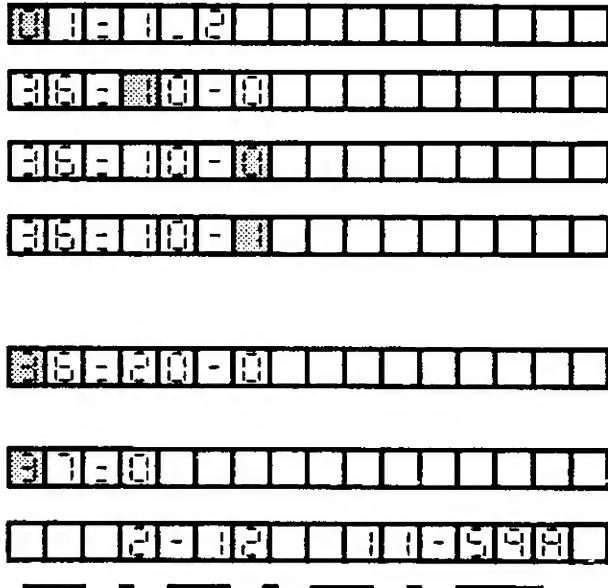
This memory block area is used to specify whether or not to print out all the digits or all the digits except the last four, of the called telephone number.

## MEMORY BLOCK 1 - 36 INTERCOM MASTER NUMBER

| MEMORY BLOCK BEING PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MUST BE PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MAY HAVE TO BE PROGRAMMED |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| <b>1 - 36</b>                 | 4-03                                 |   |
|                               |                                      |   |
|                               |                                      |   |
|                               |                                      |   |

OPERATION ← → DISPLAY

2. Depress LK1.
3. Dial 3, then 6, to specify function № 36.
4. Move setting position (See Note 1).
5. Input data (0 or 1)with dial pad.      Example: When Master No. 10 is set (See Note 2).
6. Depress MIC key (See Note 3).  
Repeat steps 4, 5 and 6 to input data up to master No. 50.
7. Depress MIC key (see Note 4).
8. Depress SPKR key to go back on line.



### NOTES:

1. Dial \* (←), # (→) to move the setting position then input data or function No.
2. Data Table      Default value\*  

| Code | Feature |
|------|---------|
| * 0  | No      |
| 1    | Yes     |
3. Depressing the MIC key enters the data and causes the display to increment to the next master number.
4. When data is written up to master No. 50, the display increments to the next memory block.

### GENERAL INFORMATION - INTERCOM MASTER NUMBER

This memory block area is used to specify an intercom master number. When a master number is assigned, the subsequent stations in the same tens group are automatically assigned to that hunt group.

**MEMORY BLOCK 1 - 37**  
**CO/PBX LINE ON HOOK ORIGINATION / ABANDONING (YES/NO)**

| MEMORY BLOCK<br>BEING PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT<br>MUST BE PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT<br>MAY HAVE TO BE<br>PROGRAMMED |
|----------------------------------|---|---|
| 1 - 37                           |   |   |
|                                  |   |   |
|                                  |   |   |
|                                  |   |   |

**OPERATION** ← → **DISPLAY**

2. Depress LK1.



3. Dial 3, then 7, to specify function № 37.



4. Input data (0 or 1) with dial pad. Example: Input 1 to select YES (See Notes 1 & 2)



5. Depress MIC key (see Note 3).



6. Depress SPKR key to go back on line.



**NOTES:**

1. Dial \* (←), # (→) to move the setting position then input data or function No.



Function No.  
Data setting position

3. Depressing the MIC key enters the data and causes the display to increment to the next function number.

2. Data Table Default value\*

| Code | Feature |
|------|---------|
| * 0  | No      |
| 1    | Yes     |

**GENERAL INFORMATION - CO/PBX LINE ON HOOK ORIGINATION/  
ABANDONING (YES/NO)**

This memory block area is used to specify whether or not to disconnect an existing CO/PBX call by depressing the CO/PBX line key.

## MEMORY BLOCK 1 - 42

### DOOR PHONE CALL AUTOMATIC ANSWER (ALLOW/DENY)

| MEMORY BLOCK BEING PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MUST BE PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MAY HAVE TO BE PROGRAMMED |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| <b>1 - 42</b>                 | 1-31                                 | 1-07  |
|                               | 4-06                                 |   |
|                               |                                      |   |

OPERATION ← → DISPLAY

2. Depress LK1.



3. Dial 4, then 2, to specify function № 42.



4. Input data (0 or 1)with dial pad. Example: Input 1 to select ALLOW (See Notes 1 & 2).



5. Depress MIC key (see Note 3).

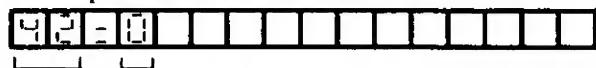


6. Depress SPKR key to go back on line.



#### NOTES:

1. Dial \* (←), # (→) to move the setting position then input data or function No.



3. Depressing the MIC key enters the data and causes the display to increment to the next function number.

2. Data Table              Default value\*

| Code | Feature |
|------|---------|
| * 0  | Deny    |
| 1    | Allow   |

### GENERAL INFORMATION - DOOR PHONE CALL AUTOMATIC ANSWER (ALLOW/DENY)

This memory block area is used to specify whether or not to allow answering Door Phone calls by simply lifting the handset. (Only ring assigned Key Telephones can be so specified.)

## MEMORY BLOCK 1 - 43 EXTERNAL TONE RING CONTROL

| MEMORY BLOCK<br>BEING PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT<br>MUST BE PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT<br>MAY HAVE TO BE<br>PROGRAMMED |
|----------------------------------|---|---|
| 1 - 43                           |   |   |
|                                  |   |   |
|                                  |   |   |

OPERATION ← → DISPLAY

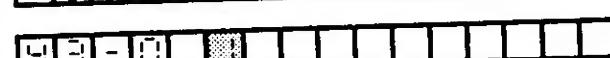
2. Depress LK1.



3. Dial 4, then 3, to specify function № 43.



4. Input data (0 or 1) with dial pad. Example: When YES is to be specified for night mode.



① Move setting position (See Note 1).

② Input 1 (See Note 2).

Similarly, input data for day mode by steps ① and ②.

5. Depress MIC key (see Note 3).

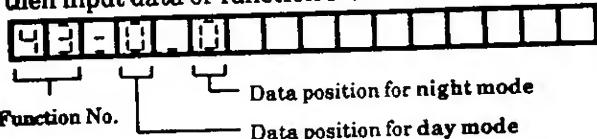


6. Depress SPKR key to go back on line.



### NOTES:

1. Dial \* (←), # (→) to move the setting position then input data or function No.



3. Depressing the MIC key enters the data and causes the display to increment to the next function number.

### 2. Data Table Default value\*

| Code | Feature |
|------|---------|
| * 0  | No      |
| 1    | Yes     |

### GENERAL INFORMATION - EXTERNAL TONE RING CONTROL

This memory block area is used to specify whether or not to ring the extension bell on all incoming CO/PBX calls. Yes or No can be specified for the day and night modes respectively.

**MEMORY BLOCK 1 - 44**  
**TANDEM CONFERENCE LINE ASSINGNMENT**

| MEMORY BLOCK BEING PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MUST BE PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MAY HAVE TO BE PROGRAMMED |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| <b>1 - 44</b>                 |                                      |   |
|                               |                                      |   |
|                               |                                      |   |

**OPERATION** ← AND → **DISPLAY**

2. Depress LK1.
  3. Dial 4, then 4, to specify function № 44.
  4. Input data with dial pad. Example: Input 33 (See Notes 1 & 2).



- 5. Depress MIC key (see Note 3).**

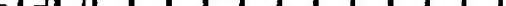


6. Depress SPKR key to go back on line.

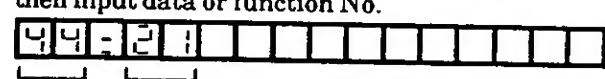


310 EES

1. Dial \* (←), # (→) to move the setting position then input data or function No.



3. Depressing the MIC key enters the data and causes the display to increment to the next function number.



Function No.      Data setting position

- ## 2. Data and keys used to input data

| <b>Key</b> | <b>Feature</b>        |
|------------|-----------------------|
| Dial key   | Port No (12-33).      |
| HOLD       | Clear data (2 digits) |

Default value:  
21

4. If a Key Telephone is connected to the position assigned in this parameter, it will not function (No LEDs or button response).

**GENERAL INFORMATION - TANDEM CONFERENCE LINE ASSIGNMENT**

**This memory block area is used to assign a hardware port to be used for Tandem Conference.**

**MEMORY BLOCK 1 - 50**  
**AUTOMATIC RELEASE DISCONNECT SIGNAL DETECTION TIME**

| MEMORY BLOCK BEING PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MUST BE PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MAY HAVE TO BE PROGRAMMED |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| 1 - 50                        | 3-20                                 |   |
|                               |                                      |   |
|                               |                                      |   |
|                               |                                      |   |

OPERATION ← → DISPLAY

2. Depress LK1.

3. Dial 5, then 0, to specify function № 50.

4. Input data (0 - 2) with dial pad. Example: Input 1 for 300 milliseconds (See Notes 1 & 2).

5. Depress MIC key (see Note 3).

6. Depress SPKR key to go back on line.

**NOTES:**

1. Dial \* (←), # (→) to move the setting position then input data or function No.

Function No.

3. Depressing the MIC key enters the data and causes the display to increment to the next function number.

2. Data Table      Default value\*

| Code | Feature   |
|------|-----------|
| * 0  | 150 msec. |
| 1    | 300 msec. |
| 2    | 450 msec. |

**GENERAL INFORMATION - AUTOMATIC RELEASE DISCONNECT SIGNAL DETECTION TIME**

This memory block area is used to enter the duration of the disconnect signal that is sent from the CO/PBX when the outside party hangs the line up on a CO call, after which the call is processed as a disconnect and then the system releases.

## MEMORY BLOCK 1 - 51

### 1 + DIALING ASSIGNMENT

| MEMORY BLOCK BEING PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MUST BE PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MAY HAVE TO BE PROGRAMMED |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| 1 - 51                        | 5-04                                 | 5-01  |
|                               |                                      |   |
|                               |                                      |   |
|                               |                                      |   |

OPERATION ← → DISPLAY

2. Depress LK1.



3. Dial 5, then 1, to specify function № 51.



4. Input data (0 - 1) with dial pad. Example: Input 0 to select *Direct Area* (See Notes 1 & 2).



5. Depress MIC key (see Note 3).

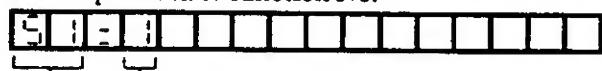


6. Depress SPKR key to go back on line.



#### NOTES:

1. Dial \* (←), # (→) to move the setting position then input data or function No.



Function No. Data setting position

3. Depressing the MIC key enters the data and causes the display to increment to the next function number.

#### 2. Data Table      Default value \*

| Code | Dialing Assignment |
|------|--------------------|
| 0    | Direct Area        |
| *1   | 1 + Area           |

### GENERAL INFORMATION - 1 + DIALING ASSIGNMENT

This memory block area is used to designate whether 1 + dialing or direct dialing service is required on the CO lines installed.

## MEMORY BLOCK 1 - 52

### TOLL RESTRICTION ALLOW TABLE SIZE ASSIGNMENT

| MEMORY BLOCK<br>BEING PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT<br>MUST BE PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT<br>MAY HAVE TO BE<br>PROGRAMMED |
|----------------------------------|---|---|
| 1 - 52                           | 1-55                                    |   |
|                                  | 5-04                                    |   |
|                                  |   |   |

OPERATION ← → DISPLAY

2. Depress LK1.

3. Dial 5, then 2, to specify function № 52.

4. Input data (00 - 80) with dial pad. Example: Input 25  
(See Notes 1 & 2).

5. Depress MIC key (see Note 3).

6. Depress SPKR key to go back on line.

#### NOTES:

1. Dial \* (←), # (→) to move the setting position  
then input data or function No.

2. Data Table      Default value: 00

| Key      | Data  |
|----------|-------|
| Dial key | 00-80 |

3. Depressing the MIC key enters the data and causes the display to increment to the next function number.
4. If data 00 is set, all entries are automatically assigned as deny entries. If data 80 is set, all entries are automatically assigned as Allow entries.
5. The data entered in this parameter designates the last Allow entry.

### GENERAL INFORMATION - TOLL RESTRICTION ALLOW TABLE SIZE ASSIGNMENT

This memory block area is used to specify which entry numbers in the Toll Restriction Tables are Allow or Deny entries. The Toll Override Table can be assigned up to 80 entries. Each entry can consist of 6 digits (3 for area code and 3 for office code).

## MEMORY BLOCK 1 - 53 DIGIT REJECTION ASSIGNMENT

| MEMORY BLOCK BEING PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MUST BE PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MAY HAVE TO BE PROGRAMMED |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| 1 - 53                        | 5-04                                 |   |
|                               |                                      |   |
|                               |                                      |   |

OPERATION ← → DISPLAY

2. Depress LK1.



3. Dial 5, then 3, to specify function № 53.



4. Input data with dial pad. Example: Input 6,7,8,9 (See Notes 1 and 2).



5. Depress MIC key (see Note 3).

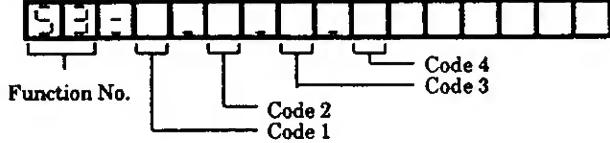


6. Depress SPKR key to go back on line.



### NOTES:

1. Dial \* (←), # (→) to move the setting position then input data or function No.



3. Depressing the MIC key enters the data and causes the display to increment to the next function number.

2. Data and keys used to input data Default value: NONE

| Key      | Data                             |
|----------|----------------------------------|
| Dial key | Rejection code (4 single digits) |
| Hold key | Clear 1 data                     |

## GENERAL INFORMATION - DIGIT REJECTION ASSIGNMENT

This memory block area is used to assign up to 4 single digit rejection codes. The rejection code is used to prevent repeated dialing of the same digit from the beginning of the dialing process to defeat the Toll inspection process.

## MEMORY BLOCK 1 - 54 OCC OVERRIDE TABLE ASSIGNMENT

| MEMORY BLOCK BEING PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MUST BE PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MAY HAVE TO BE PROGRAMMED |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| 1 - 54                        | 5-04                                 |   |
|                               |                                      |   |
|                               |                                      |   |
|                               |                                      |   |

OPERATION ← → DISPLAY

2. Depress LK1.

3. Dial 5, then 4, to specify function № 54.

4. Input data with dial pad. Example: Input 233 into entry No.1.

① Move setting position (See Note 1).

② Input 233 (See Note 2).

③ Depress MIC key (See Note 3).

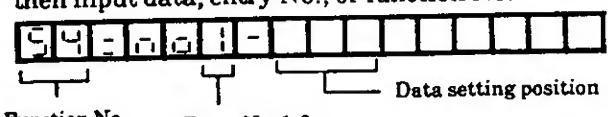
Repeat steps ①, ② and ③ to input data up to entry No.8.

5. Depress MIC key (see Note 4).

6. Depress SPKR key to go back on line.

### NOTES:

1. Dial \* (←), # (→) to move the setting position then input data, entry No., or function No.



3. Depressing the MIC key enters the data and causes the display to increment to the next entry.

2. Data and keys used to input data

Default value:  
NONE

4. Depressing the MIC key after data is entered to entry 8 causes the display to increment to the next function number.

| Key      | Data              |
|----------|-------------------|
| Dial key | OCC code 3 digits |
| Hold key | Clear 1 data      |

### GENERAL INFORMATION - OCC OVERRIDE TABLE ASSIGNMENT

This memory block area is used to assign a maximum of 8 OCC codes to an OCC override table. This can force toll restricted stations to dial long distance calls on less expensive carriers.

## MEMORY BLOCK 1 - 55 TOLL RESTRICTION OVERRIDE TABLE ASSIGNMENT

| MEMORY BLOCK<br>BEING PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT<br>MUST BE PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT<br>MAY HAVE TO BE<br>PROGRAMMED |
|----------------------------------|---|---|
| 1 - 55                           | 5-04                                    | 1-52  |
|                                  |   |   |
|                                  |   |   |
|                                  |   |   |

OPERATION ← → DISPLAY

2. Depress LK1.

3. Dial 5, then 5, to specify function № 55.

4. Input data with dial pad. Example: Input 516777 into entry No.01.

① Move setting position (See Note 1).

② Input 516777 (See Note 2).

③ Depress MIC key (See Note 4).

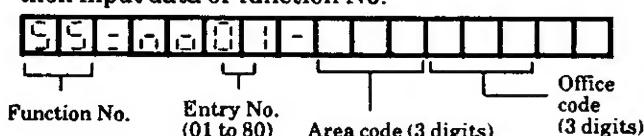
Repeat steps ①, ② and ③ to input data up to entry No.80.

5. Depress MIC key (see Note 5).

6. Depress SPKR key to go back on line.

### NOTES:

1. Dial \* (←), # (→) to move the setting position then input data or function No.



3. If No Entry is specified, depressing the MIC key enters all digits.

4. Depressing the MIC key enters the data and causes the display to increment to the next entry.

2. Data and keys used to input data

Default value:

NONE

| Key      | Data                       |
|----------|----------------------------|
| Dial key | 0-9, No entry (all digits) |
| Hold key | Clear 1 data (All clear)   |

5. Depressing the MIC key after data is entered up to 80 causes the display to increment to memory block 1-01.

### GENERAL INFORMATION - TOLL RESTRICTION OVERRIDE TABLE ASSIGNMENT

This memory block area provides a table where up to eighty 6 digit numbers can be entered. This table can be separated into an allow and a deny section. When Toll Restriction is applied, the system scans the allow/deny table from its beginning (entry 1) to its end (entry 80). Numbers in the deny section take precedence over numbers in the allow section.

## MEMORY BLOCK 2 - 01 TENANT CO/PBX LINE ACCOMMODATION

| MEMORY BLOCK BEING PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MUST BE PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MAY HAVE TO BE PROGRAMMED |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| 2 - 01                        | 4-01                                 | 3-09  |
|                               |                                      |   |
|                               |                                      |   |
|                               |                                      |   |

OPERATION ← → DISPLAY

2. Depress LK2.

**NOTE:** Depressing LK2 automatically brings up Function 01.

3. Dial 0, then 1, to specify function № 01.

4. Input data (0 or 1) with dial pad. Example: When CO No. 1 is not used in Tenant 0.

① Move setting position (See Note 1).

② Input 0 (See Note 2).

5. Depress MIC key (see Note 3).

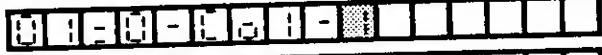
Repeat steps 4 and 5 to input data up to CO No. 8.

6. Depress MIC key (see Note 4).

Repeat steps 4, 5 and 6 to input data up to Tenant No. 3.

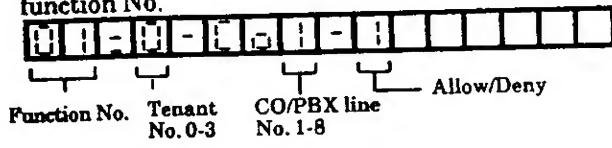
7. Depress MIC key (see Note 5).

8. Depress SPKR key to go back on line.



### NOTES:

1. Dial \* (←), # (→) to move the setting position then input data, tenant No., CO/PBX line No., or function No.



### 2. Data Table

| Code | Feature |
|------|---------|
| 0    | Deny    |
| 1    | Allow   |

Default value:  
Tenant 0 accommodates  
all CO lines.

- Depressing the MIC key enters the data and causes the display to increment to the next CO number.
- When data has been entered up to CO No. 8, depressing the MIC key enters the data and the display increments to the next Tenant No.
- When data is written, up to Tenant No. 3, CO No. 8, the display is restored to Tenant No. 0, CO No. 1.
- When a line key is not being used, it should be denied from all tenant groups. This will allow that line key to be used as a feature access key (see Memory Block 3-09).

### GENERAL INFORMATION - TENANT CO/PBX LINE ACCOMMODATION

This memory block area is used to specify which tenants will have access to each CO/PBX line.

**MEMORY BLOCK 3 - 01 to 08**  
**SEIZED SELF CO/PBX NUMBER DISPLAY**

| MEMORY BLOCK<br>BEING PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT<br>MUST BE PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT<br>MAY HAVE TO BE<br>PROGRAMMED |
|----------------------------------|---|---|
| 3 - 01                           |   |   |
| to 08                            |   |   |
|                                  |   |   |

**OPERATION** ← → AND → **DISPLAY**

2. Depress LK3.
  - NOTE:** Depressing LK3 automatically brings up Function 01.
  3. Dial appropriate number to specify function (01 to 08) (See Note 4).
  4. Input data with dial pad.    Example: Input 0471-64-3864 (See Notes 1 & 2).



5. Depress MIC key (see Note 3).  
Repeat steps 4 and 5 to input data up to Function No.08.
  6. Depress SPKR key to go back on line.



**NOTES:**

1. Dial \* (←), # (→) to move the setting position, then input data or function No.



**Function No.**

Dial No (Max 13 digits)

3. Depressing the MIC key enters the data and causes the display to increment to the next function number.
  4. Function 01 to 08 correspond to CO/PBX Line 1 to 8 respectively.

- ## 2. Data and keys used to input data      Default

| Key      | Feature   |
|----------|-----------|
| Dial key | Dial No.  |
| LNR/SPD  | Pause (-) |
| HOLD     | Space     |

**GENERAL INFORMATION - SEIZED SELF CO/PBX NUMBER DISPLAY**

This memory block area is used to enter the CO/PBX numbers to be displayed on Key Telephones upon seizure of CO/PBX lines.

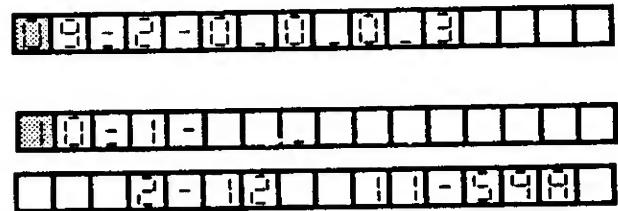
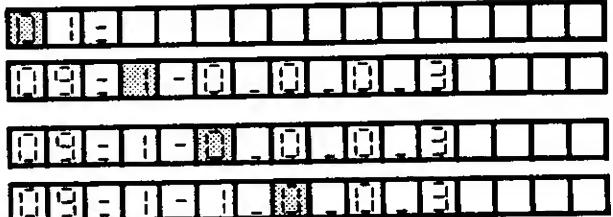
## MEMORY BLOCK 3 - 09

### CO/PBX LINE STATUS SELECTION

| MEMORY BLOCK BEING PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MUST BE PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MAY HAVE TO BE PROGRAMMED |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| <b>3 - 09</b>                 |                                      | 1-05, 1-12,                                 |
|                               |                                      | 1-21, 1-26,                                 |
|                               |                                      | 2-01, 4-02, 5-01                            |

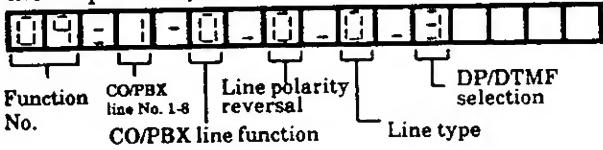
OPERATION ← → DISPLAY

2. Depress LK3.
3. Dial 0, then 9, to specify function № 09.
4. Input data with dial pad. Example: The CO/PBX line function on CO 1 is set for ANSWERING only.
  - ① Move setting position (See Note 1).
  - ② Input 1 (See Note 2).
 Repeat steps ① and ② to specify other items.
5. Depress MIC key (see Note 3).  
Repeat steps 4 and 5, and 6 to input data up to CO No. 8.
6. Depress MIC key (see Note 4).
7. Depress SPKR key to go back on line.



#### NOTES:

1. Dial \* (←), # (→) to move the setting position then input data, CO/PBX line No., or function No.



#### 2. Data Table

#### Default value\*

| Code | CO/PBX line function      | Line polarity reversal | Line type | DP/DTMF selection |
|------|---------------------------|------------------------|-----------|-------------------|
| 0    | * Origination & answering | * No                   | * CO      | Not Connected     |
| 1    | Answering                 | Yes                    | PBX       | DP (10 PPS)       |
| 2    | --                        | --                     | --        | DP (20 PPS)       |
| 3    | --                        | --                     | --        | * DTMF            |

3. Depressing the MIC key enters the data and causes the display to increment to the next CO number.
4. When data has been entered up to CO No. 8, depressing the MIC key enters the data and the display increments to the next function number.
5. If the CO/PBX line is assigned to Not Connected by DP/DTMF selection item, the corresponding CO/PBX line key can be used as a programmable Feature Access key (see Memory Block 2-01). If both CO/PBX lines in the line pair (Nos. 1-2, 3-4, 5-6, 7-8) are assigned as DP, the pulse rate can not be assigned separate of each other. The Pulse rate for the even numbered line is determined by the assignment of the odd numbered line.

#### GENERAL INFORMATION - CO/PBX LINE STATUS SELECTION

This memory block area is used to specify line status for each CO/PBX line. CO/PBX Line Status Selection covers Origination and Answering, Line polarity reversal (Yes/No), CO/PBX line type and DP/DTMF.

## MEMORY BLOCK 3 - 20 AUTOMATIC RELEASE SELECTION

| MEMORY BLOCK BEING PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MUST BE PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MAY HAVE TO BE PROGRAMMED |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| 3 - 20                        |                                      | 1-50  |
|                               |                                      |   |
|                               |                                      |   |

OPERATION ← → DISPLAY

2. Depress LK3.
3. Depress HOLD key.
4. Dial 2, then 0, to specify function № 20.



5. Input data (0 or 1) with dial pad. Example: Specify ALLOW (Automatic Release).
- ①Move setting positon (See Note 1).  
②Input 1 (See Note 2).

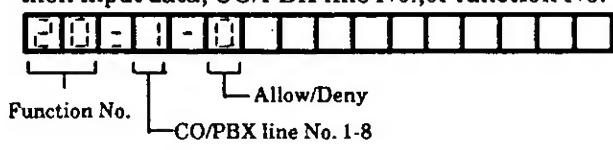


6. Depress MIC key (see Note 3).  
Repeat steps 4 and 5 to input data up to CO No.08.
7. Depress MIC key (see Note 4).
8. Depress SPKR key to go back on line.



### NOTES:

1. Dial \* (←), # (→) to move the setting position then input data, CO/PBX line No., or function No.



3. Depressing the MIC key enters the data and causes the display to increment to the next CO number.

2. Data Table Default value \*

| Code | Feature |
|------|---------|
| * 0  | Deny    |
| 1    | Allow   |

4. When data is written up to CO No. 8, the display returns to function number 01 (Memory Block 3-01).

### GENERAL INFORMATION - AUTOMATIC RELEASE SELECTION

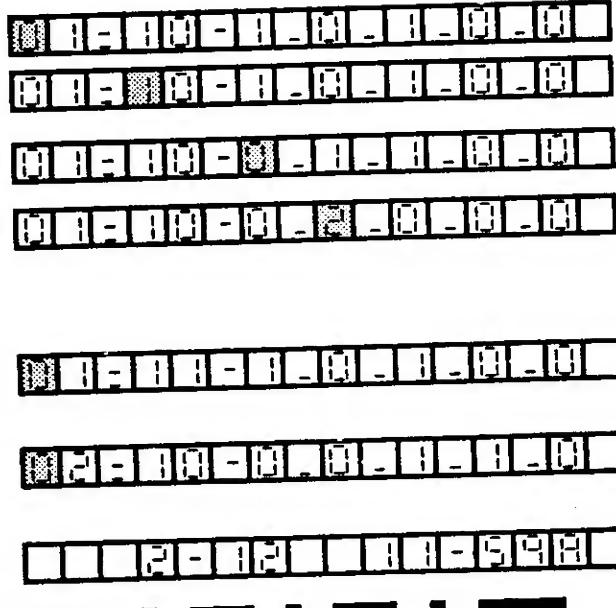
This memory block area is used to specify Allow or Deny Automatic Release for each CO line, to disconnect or not, when a disconnect signal is received from the distant station. If Automatic Release is Denied, the line will not be disconnected when a disconnect signal is received.

## MEMORY BLOCK 4 - 01 TELEPHONE STATUS SELECTION I

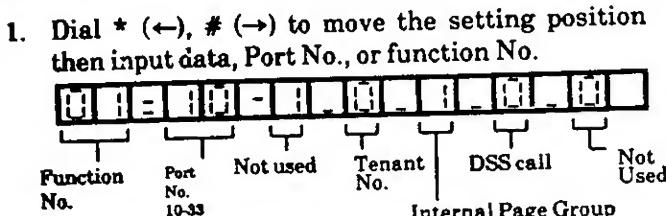
| MEMORY BLOCK BEING PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MUST BE PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MAY HAVE TO BE PROGRAMMED |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| 4 - 01                        | 1-17                                 | 2-01  |
|                               |                                      |   |
|                               |                                      |   |
|                               |                                      |   |

OPERATION ← → DISPLAY

2. Depress LK4.
3. Dial 0, then 1, to specify function № 01.
4. Input data with dial pad. Example: Tenant 0  
 ① Move setting position (See Note 1).  
 ② Input 2 (See Note 2).  
 Similarly, input other items by steps ① and ②.
5. Depress MIC key (see Note 3).  
 Repeat steps 4 and 5, to input data up to Port No. 33.
6. Depress MIC key (see Note 4).
7. Depress SPKR key to go back on line.



### NOTES:



### 2. Data Table

### Default value\*

| Code | Tenant No. | Internal Page Group | DSS Call |
|------|------------|---------------------|----------|
| 0    | * Tenant 0 | Not Used            | * DSS 1  |
| 1    | Tenant 1   | * Group 1           | DSS 2    |
| 2    | Tenant 2   | Group 2             |          |
| 3    | Tenant 3   | Group 3             |          |

1. Dial \* (←), # (→) to move the setting position then input data, Port No., or function No.
2. Depressing the MIC key enters the data and causes the display to increment to the next Port number.
3. Depressing the MIC key enters the data and the display increments to the next function number.
4. When data has been entered up to Port No. 33, depressing the MIC key enters the data and the display increments to the next function number.

### GENERAL INFORMATION - TELEPHONE STATUS SELECTION I

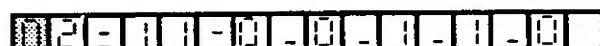
This memory block area is used to enter the following status data for each Key Telephone: Tenant Number, Internal Page Assignment, DSS 1/DSS 2 Call. Tenant number is used to assign a station to a call pick group and is also used for Trunk Access. A station can only access trunks assigned to its Tenant Group. A station dialing 0 on intercom will be connected to the assigned DSS call number.

## MEMORY BLOCK 4 - 02 TELEPHONE STATUS SELECTION II

| MEMORY BLOCK BEING PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MUST BE PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MAY HAVE TO BE PROGRAMMED |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| <b>4 - 02</b>                 | 3-09,                                | 1-20, 1-26,                                 |
|                               | 5-02, 5-03                           | 5-01,                                       |
|                               |                                      |   |

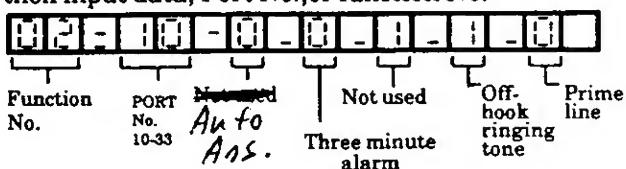
OPERATION ← → DISPLAY

2. Depress LK4.
3. Dial 0, then 2, to specify function № 02.
4. Input data (0 or 1) with dial pad. Example: Specify three minute alarm ALLOW on Port No. 10.  
 ① Move setting positon (See Note 1).  
 ② Input 1 (See Note 2).  
 Similarly, input other items by steps ① and ②.
   
 5. Depress MIC key (see Note 3).  
 Repeat steps 4 and 5 to input data up to Port No. 33.
6. Depress MIC key (see Note 4).
7. Depress SPKR key to go back on line.



### NOTES:

1. Dial \* (←), # (→) to move the setting position then input data, Port No., or function No.



3. Depressing the MIC key enters the data and causes the display to increment to the next Port number.

### 2. Data Table

Default value \*

| Three minute alarm      |       |
|-------------------------|-------|
| * 0                     | Deny  |
| 1                       | Allow |
| † Off-hook ringing tone |       |
| 0                       | Deny  |
| 1                       | Allow |
| Prime line              |       |
| * 0                     | Deny  |
| 1                       | Allow |

† Default value for Off-hook ringing tone:  
Allowed on Port No. 10, 11 only.

4. When data is written up to Port No. 33, the display increments to the next function number.

## GENERAL INFORMATION - TELEPHONE STATUS SELECTION II

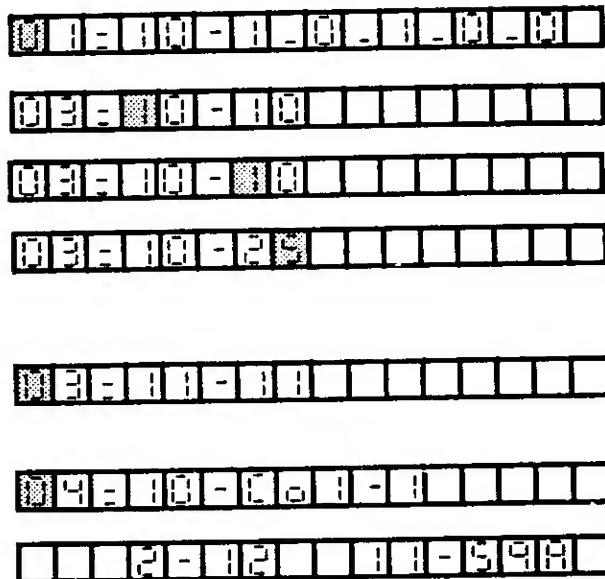
This memory block area is used to enter the following status data for each telephone: Three Minute Alarm (Allow/Deny), Off-Hook Ring (Allow/Deny), and Prime Line (Allow/Deny) Selection.

## MEMORY BLOCK 4 - 03 EXTENSION NUMBER ASSIGNMENT

| MEMORY BLOCK BEING PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MUST BE PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MAY HAVE TO BE PROGRAMMED |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| <b>4 - 03</b>                 |                                      |   |
|                               |                                      |   |
|                               |                                      |   |

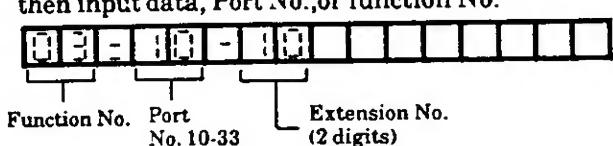
OPERATION ← → DISPLAY

2. Depress LK4.
3. Dial 0, then 3, to specify function № 03.
4. Move setting positon (See Note 1).
5. Input data with dial pad. Example: To set Port 10 as EXT 25, input 25 (See Note 2).
6. Depress MIC key (see Note 3).  
Repeat steps 4, 5 and 6 to input data up to Port No. 33.
7. Depress MIC key (see Note 4).
8. Depress SPKR key to go back on line.



### NOTES:

1. Dial \* (←), # (→) to move the setting position then input data, Port No., or function No.
2. Data and keys used to input data.
3. Depressing the MIC key enters the data and causes the display to increment to the next Port number.
4. When data has been entered up to Port No. 33, depressing the MIC key enters the data and the display increments to the next function number.



| Key      | Feature             |
|----------|---------------------|
| Dial key | Ext. No.<br>(10-59) |

Default value:  
Port No. = Extension No.

### GENERAL INFORMATION - EXTENSION NUMBER ASSIGNMENT

This memory block area is used to change an extension number of a telephone.

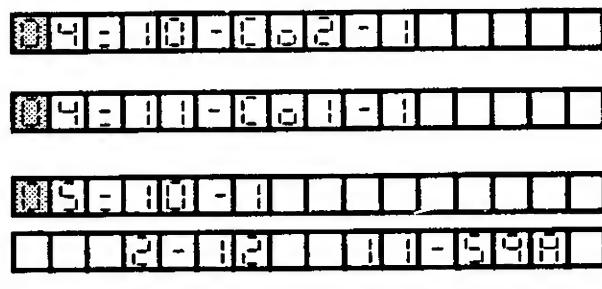
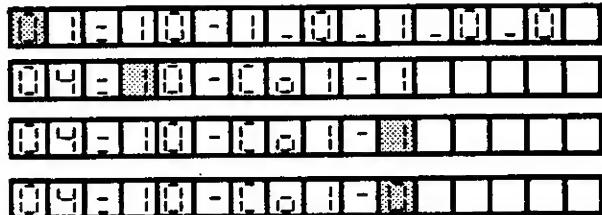
## MEMORY BLOCK 4 - 04

### AUTOMATIC CO/PBX LINE SEIZURE/PRIME LINE ASSIGNMENT

| MEMORY BLOCK BEING PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MUST BE PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MAY HAVE TO BE PROGRAMMED |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| <b>4 - 04</b>                 |                                      | 1-26,                                       |
|                               |                                      | 4-02  |
|                               |                                      |   |

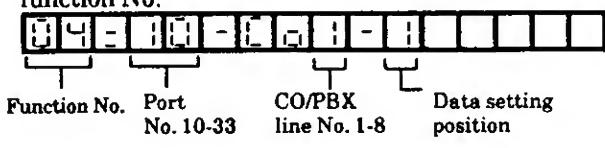
OPERATION ← → DISPLAY

2. Depress LK4.
3. Dial 0, then 4, to specify function № 04.
4. Input data (0 or 1) with dial pad. Example: For Port 10, CO 1 is denied automatically seize on outgoing call.  
 ① Move setting position (See Note 1).  
 ② Input 0 (See Note 2).
5. Depress MIC key (see Note 3).  
 Repeat steps 4 and 5 to input data up to CO No.08.
6. Depress MIC key (see Note 4).  
 Repeat steps 4, 5 and 6 to input data up to Port No. 33.
7. Depress MIC key (see Note 5).
8. Depress SPKR key to go back on line.



#### NOTES:

1. Dial \* (←), # (→) to move the setting position then input data, CO/PBX line No., Port No., or function No.



#### 2. Data Table                      Default value\*

| Code | Feature |
|------|---------|
| 0    | Deny    |
| * 1  | Allow   |

3. Depressing the MIC key enters the data and causes the display to increment to the next CO number.
4. Depressing the MIC key when CO 8 is displayed, enters the data and causes the display to increment to the next Port number.
5. When data is written up to Port No. 33, and CO/PBX line No. 8, the display increments to the next function number.
6. If a prime line is being assigned, all lines with the exception of the prime line must be assigned data 0.

### GENERAL INFORMATION - AUTOMATIC CO/PBX LINE SEIZURE/PRIME LINE ASSIGNMENT

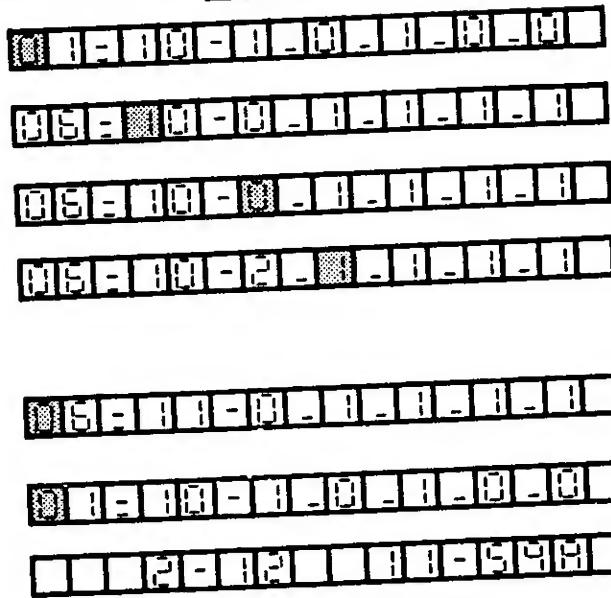
This memory block area is used to specify whether or not to automatically seize an idle CO/PBX line when a trunk access code is dialed on an intercom line. This memory block is also used to assign the CO/PBX line in which a station user will access when going off hook (Prime line). If the line is busy, the station user will receive intercom dial tone upon going off-hook, another CO/PBX line can then be selected. A station user will not be able to automatically seize an idle line if the system is registered as a KF system

## MEMORY BLOCK 4 - 06 RINGING TONE ASSIGNMENT

| MEMORY BLOCK BEING PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MUST BE PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MAY HAVE TO BE PROGRAMMED |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| 4 - 06                        | 1-31,                                | 1-07  |
|                               | 5-02,                                | 1-42  |
|                               | 5-03                                 |   |

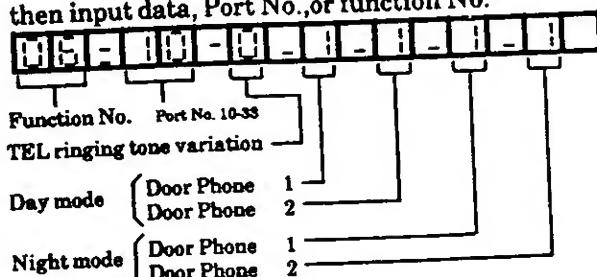
OPERATION ← → DISPLAY

2. Depress LK4.
3. Dial 0, then 6, to specify function No 06.
4. Input data with dial pad. Example: When ringing tone on Port 10 is set *HIGH*.
  - ① Move setting position (See Note 1).
  - ② Input 2 (See Note 2).
 For Door Phone ringing tone, also input data by steps ① and ②.
5. Depress MIC key (see Note 3).  
Repeat steps 4 and 5 to input data up to Port No. 33.
6. Depress MIC key (see Note 4).
7. Depress SPKR key to go back on line.



### NOTES:

1. Dial \* (←), # (→) to move the setting position then input data, Port No., or function No.



### 2. Data Table Default value\*

| Code | TEL ringing tone |
|------|------------------|
| * 0  | L (Low)          |
| 1    | M (Medium)       |
| 2    | H (High)         |

Default value:  
Only telephones on  
Port No. 10 and 11  
ring on all Door  
Phone calls.

3. Depressing the MIC key enters the data and causes the display to increment to the next Port number.
4. When data has been entered up to Port No. 33, depressing the MIC key enters the data and the display increments to memory block 4-01.

### GENERAL INFORMATION - RINGING TONE ASSIGNMENT

This memory block area is used to specify the type of ringing tone to sound on Key Telephones upon access on a CO/PBX line, and to assign Key Telephones to ring upon access by a Door Phone (Maximum. Six Stations).

## MEMORY BLOCK 5 - 01 FEATURE ASSIGNMENT (MENU PROGRAMMING)

| MEMORY BLOCK<br>BEING PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT<br>MUST BE PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT<br>MAY HAVE TO BE<br>PROGRAMMED |
|----------------------------------|---|---|
| 5 - 01                           |   |   |
|                                  |   |   |
|                                  |   |   |

OPERATION ← → DISPLAY

2. Depress LK9 (see Note 1). [MIC LED illuminates.]
3. Dial #. [MIC LED goes out.]
4. Input pattern No. with dial pad.      Example: Input pattern No. 123.(see Note 2)
  - ①Depress dial key 1.
  - ②Depress dial key 2.
  - ③Depress dial key 3.
 Resume operation from step 3 to correct pattern No.
5. Depress MIC key (see Note 3).  
[MIC LED and CO LED (red) illuminate.]
6. Depress SPKR key to go back on line.

### NOTES:

1. Depress LK9, display changes as follows:

Function No.      Pattern No.

2. Specified status is shown on CO LEDs.

|        |        |        |        |  |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--|
| LK1(7) | LK2(6) | LK3(5) | LK4(4) | <input type="checkbox"/> OFF:0           |
| LK5(3) | LK6(2) | LK7(1) | LK8    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ON:1 |

(Pattern No: 123)

3. Select Pattern No. having the optimum desired combination of values for each item below (see Pattern Table on the following pages) and input pattern numbers. Default Pattern = 000

Item to be set Data value (0/1) (off/on as shown in Pattern Table)

- |                                     |               |
|-------------------------------------|---------------|
| (1) Type of CO                      | CO/PBX        |
| (2) Off-hook Ringing System wide    | No/Yes        |
| (3) Ringing Line Preference         | No/Yes        |
| (4) Toll Restriction                | Direct/1+     |
| (5) System Speed Dial Toll Override | No/Yes        |
| (6) Pause Timer                     | 3.5sec/1.0sec |
| (7) Hold Recall Time                | 2min/No limit |
4. When off-hook ring setting is yes Memory Blocks 1-20 and 4-02 are enabled. Memory Block 4-02 for off-hook ring is enabled for all ports.
  5. Pattern No. is always 000 when this memory block is accessed.

### GENERAL INFORMATION - FEATURE ASSIGNMENT (MENU PROGRAMMING)

This memory block area is used to select the pattern of desired values for the following items from the Pattern Table. Type of CO (CO/PBX line mode), Off-hook Ringing System wide (TEL mode), Ring Line Preference (TEL mode), Toll Restriction (SYS mode), System Speed Dial Toll Override (SYS mode), Pause Timer (SYS mode), Hold Recall Time (SYS mode).

PATTERN TABLE

| PATTERN NUMBER | TYPE of CO (CO/PBX LINE MODE) |     | OFF-HOOK RINGING SYS. WIDE |     | RINGING LINE PREFERENCE (TEL. MODE) |     | TOLL RESTRICTION (SYS. MODE) |     | SYS. SPD TOLL OVERRIDE (SYS. MODE) |     | PAUSE TIMER (SYS. MODE) |        | HOLD RECALL TIME (SYS. MODE) |      |
|----------------|-------------------------------|-----|----------------------------|-----|-------------------------------------|-----|------------------------------|-----|------------------------------------|-----|-------------------------|--------|------------------------------|------|
|                | PBX                           | CO  | YES                        | NO  | YES                                 | NO  | NON 1+                       | 1+  | YES                                | NO  | 1.0SEC                  | 3.5SEC | NO LIMIT                     | 2MIN |
|                | ON                            | OFF | ON                         | OFF | ON                                  | OFF | ON                           | OFF | ON                                 | OFF | ON                      | OFF    | ON                           | OFF  |
| 000            |                               | ✓   |                            |     | ✓                                   |     | ✓                            |     | ✓                                  |     | ✓                       |        | ✓                            | ✓    |
| 001            |                               | ✓   |                            |     | ✓                                   |     | ✓                            |     | ✓                                  |     | ✓                       |        | ✓                            | ✓    |
| 002            |                               | ✓   |                            |     | ✓                                   |     | ✓                            |     | ✓                                  |     | ✓                       |        | ✓                            | ✓    |
| 003            |                               | ✓   |                            |     | ✓                                   |     | ✓                            |     | ✓                                  |     | ✓                       |        | ✓                            | ✓    |
| 004            |                               | ✓   |                            |     | ✓                                   |     | ✓                            |     | ✓                                  |     | ✓                       |        | ✓                            | ✓    |
| 005            |                               | ✓   |                            |     | ✓                                   |     | ✓                            |     | ✓                                  |     | ✓                       |        | ✓                            | ✓    |
| 006            |                               | ✓   |                            |     | ✓                                   |     | ✓                            |     | ✓                                  |     | ✓                       |        | ✓                            | ✓    |
| 007            |                               | ✓   |                            |     | ✓                                   |     | ✓                            |     | ✓                                  |     | ✓                       |        | ✓                            | ✓    |
| 008            |                               | ✓   |                            |     | ✓                                   |     | ✓                            |     |                                    |     | ✓                       |        | ✓                            | ✓    |
| 009            |                               | ✓   |                            |     | ✓                                   |     | ✓                            |     |                                    |     | ✓                       |        | ✓                            | ✓    |
| 010            |                               | ✓   |                            |     | ✓                                   |     | ✓                            |     |                                    |     | ✓                       |        | ✓                            | ✓    |
| 011            |                               | ✓   |                            |     | ✓                                   |     | ✓                            |     |                                    |     | ✓                       |        | ✓                            | ✓    |
| 012            |                               | ✓   |                            |     | ✓                                   |     | ✓                            |     |                                    |     | ✓                       |        | ✓                            | ✓    |
| 013            |                               | ✓   |                            |     | ✓                                   |     | ✓                            |     |                                    |     | ✓                       |        | ✓                            | ✓    |
| 014            |                               | ✓   |                            |     | ✓                                   |     | ✓                            |     |                                    |     | ✓                       |        | ✓                            | ✓    |
| 015            |                               | ✓   |                            |     | ✓                                   |     | ✓                            |     |                                    |     | ✓                       |        | ✓                            | ✓    |
| 016            |                               | ✓   |                            |     | ✓                                   |     |                              |     | ✓                                  |     | ✓                       |        | ✓                            | ✓    |
| 017            |                               | ✓   |                            |     | ✓                                   |     |                              |     | ✓                                  |     | ✓                       |        | ✓                            | ✓    |
| 018            |                               | ✓   |                            |     | ✓                                   |     |                              |     | ✓                                  |     | ✓                       |        | ✓                            | ✓    |
| 019            |                               | ✓   |                            |     | ✓                                   |     |                              |     | ✓                                  |     | ✓                       |        | ✓                            | ✓    |
| 020            |                               | ✓   |                            |     | ✓                                   |     |                              |     | ✓                                  |     | ✓                       |        | ✓                            | ✓    |
| 021            |                               | ✓   |                            |     | ✓                                   |     |                              |     | ✓                                  |     | ✓                       |        | ✓                            | ✓    |
| 022            |                               | ✓   |                            |     | ✓                                   |     |                              |     | ✓                                  |     | ✓                       |        | ✓                            | ✓    |
| 023            |                               | ✓   |                            |     | ✓                                   |     |                              |     | ✓                                  |     | ✓                       |        | ✓                            | ✓    |
| 024            |                               | ✓   |                            |     | ✓                                   |     |                              |     | ✓                                  |     | ✓                       |        | ✓                            | ✓    |
| 025            |                               | ✓   |                            |     | ✓                                   |     |                              |     | ✓                                  |     | ✓                       |        | ✓                            | ✓    |
| 026            |                               | ✓   |                            |     | ✓                                   |     |                              |     | ✓                                  |     | ✓                       |        | ✓                            | ✓    |
| 027            |                               | ✓   |                            |     | ✓                                   |     |                              |     | ✓                                  |     | ✓                       |        | ✓                            | ✓    |
| 028            |                               | ✓   |                            |     | ✓                                   |     |                              |     | ✓                                  |     | ✓                       |        | ✓                            | ✓    |
| 029            |                               | ✓   |                            |     | ✓                                   |     |                              |     | ✓                                  |     | ✓                       |        | ✓                            | ✓    |
| 030            |                               | ✓   |                            |     | ✓                                   |     |                              |     | ✓                                  |     | ✓                       |        | ✓                            | ✓    |
| 031            |                               | ✓   |                            |     | ✓                                   |     |                              |     | ✓                                  |     | ✓                       |        | ✓                            | ✓    |
| 032            |                               | ✓   | ✓                          |     |                                     |     | ✓                            |     | ✓                                  |     | ✓                       |        | ✓                            | ✓    |

PATTERN TABLE (CONTINUED)

| PATTERN NUMBER | TYPE of CO (CO/PBX LINE MODE) |     | OFF-HOOK RINGING SYS. WIDE |     | RINGING LINE PREFERENCE (TEL. MODE) |     | TOLL RESTRICTION (SYS. MODE) |     | SYS. SPD TOLL OVERRIDE (SYS. MODE) |     | PAUSE TIMER (SYS. MODE) |        | HOLD RECALL TIME (SYS. MODE) |      |
|----------------|-------------------------------|-----|----------------------------|-----|-------------------------------------|-----|------------------------------|-----|------------------------------------|-----|-------------------------|--------|------------------------------|------|
|                | PBX                           | CO  | YES                        | NO  | YES                                 | NO  | NON 1+                       | 1+  | YES                                | NO  | 1.0SEC                  | 3.5SEC | NO LIMIT                     | 2MIN |
|                | ON                            | OFF | ON                         | OFF | ON                                  | OFF | ON                           | OFF | ON                                 | OFF | ON                      | OFF    | ON                           | OFF  |
| 033            |                               |     | ✓                          | ✓   |                                     |     |                              | ✓   |                                    | ✓   |                         |        | ✓                            | ✓    |
| 034            |                               |     | ✓                          | ✓   |                                     |     |                              | ✓   |                                    | ✓   | ✓                       |        |                              | ✓    |
| 035            |                               |     | ✓                          | ✓   |                                     |     |                              | ✓   |                                    | ✓   | ✓                       |        |                              | ✓    |
| 036            |                               |     | ✓                          | ✓   |                                     |     |                              | ✓   | ✓                                  |     |                         |        | ✓                            | ✓    |
| 037            |                               |     | ✓                          | ✓   |                                     |     |                              | ✓   | ✓                                  |     |                         |        | ✓                            | ✓    |
| 038            |                               |     | ✓                          | ✓   |                                     |     |                              | ✓   | ✓                                  |     | ✓                       |        |                              | ✓    |
| 039            |                               |     | ✓                          | ✓   |                                     |     |                              | ✓   | ✓                                  |     | ✓                       |        | ✓                            |      |
| 040            |                               |     | ✓                          | ✓   |                                     |     |                              | ✓   | ✓                                  |     | ✓                       |        | ✓                            | ✓    |
| 041            |                               |     | ✓                          | ✓   |                                     |     |                              | ✓   | ✓                                  |     | ✓                       |        | ✓                            | ✓    |
| 042            |                               |     | ✓                          | ✓   |                                     |     |                              | ✓   | ✓                                  |     | ✓                       |        |                              | ✓    |
| 043            |                               |     | ✓                          | ✓   |                                     |     |                              | ✓   | ✓                                  |     | ✓                       |        | ✓                            |      |
| 044            |                               |     | ✓                          | ✓   |                                     |     |                              | ✓   | ✓                                  |     |                         |        | ✓                            | ✓    |
| 045            |                               |     | ✓                          | ✓   |                                     |     |                              | ✓   | ✓                                  |     |                         |        | ✓                            | ✓    |
| 046            |                               |     | ✓                          | ✓   |                                     |     |                              | ✓   | ✓                                  |     | ✓                       |        |                              | ✓    |
| 047            |                               |     | ✓                          | ✓   |                                     |     |                              | ✓   | ✓                                  |     | ✓                       |        | ✓                            |      |
| 048            |                               |     | ✓                          | ✓   |                                     |     |                              | ✓   | ✓                                  |     | ✓                       |        | ✓                            | ✓    |
| 049            |                               |     | ✓                          | ✓   |                                     |     |                              | ✓   | ✓                                  |     | ✓                       |        | ✓                            | ✓    |
| 050            |                               |     | ✓                          | ✓   |                                     |     |                              | ✓   | ✓                                  | ✓   | ✓                       |        |                              | ✓    |
| 051            |                               |     | ✓                          | ✓   |                                     |     |                              | ✓   | ✓                                  | ✓   | ✓                       |        |                              | ✓    |
| 052            |                               |     | ✓                          | ✓   |                                     |     |                              | ✓   | ✓                                  |     |                         |        | ✓                            | ✓    |
| 053            |                               |     | ✓                          | ✓   |                                     |     |                              | ✓   | ✓                                  |     |                         |        | ✓                            | ✓    |
| 054            |                               |     | ✓                          | ✓   |                                     |     |                              | ✓   | ✓                                  |     | ✓                       |        |                              | ✓    |
| 055            |                               |     | ✓                          | ✓   |                                     |     |                              | ✓   | ✓                                  |     | ✓                       |        | ✓                            |      |
| 056            |                               |     | ✓                          | ✓   |                                     |     |                              | ✓   |                                    |     | ✓                       |        | ✓                            | ✓    |
| 057            |                               |     | ✓                          | ✓   |                                     |     |                              | ✓   |                                    |     | ✓                       |        | ✓                            | ✓    |
| 058            |                               |     | ✓                          | ✓   |                                     |     |                              | ✓   |                                    |     | ✓                       |        |                              | ✓    |
| 059            |                               |     | ✓                          | ✓   |                                     |     |                              | ✓   |                                    |     | ✓                       |        |                              | ✓    |
| 060            |                               |     | ✓                          | ✓   |                                     |     |                              | ✓   |                                    |     | ✓                       |        | ✓                            | ✓    |
| 061            |                               |     | ✓                          | ✓   |                                     |     |                              | ✓   |                                    |     | ✓                       |        | ✓                            | ✓    |
| 062            |                               |     | ✓                          | ✓   |                                     |     |                              | ✓   |                                    |     | ✓                       |        |                              | ✓    |
| 063            |                               |     | ✓                          | ✓   |                                     |     |                              | ✓   |                                    |     | ✓                       |        | ✓                            |      |
| 064            | ✓                             |     |                            |     | ✓                                   | ✓   |                              | ✓   |                                    | ✓   |                         | ✓      |                              | ✓    |
| 065            | ✓                             |     |                            |     | ✓                                   | ✓   |                              | ✓   |                                    | ✓   |                         | ✓      | ✓                            |      |
| 066            | ✓                             |     |                            |     | ✓                                   | ✓   |                              | ✓   |                                    | ✓   |                         | ✓      |                              | ✓    |

PATTERN TABLE (CONTINUED)

| PATTERN NUMBER | TYPE of CO (CO/PBX LINE MODE) |     | OFF-HOOK RINGING SYS. WIDE |     | RINGING LINE PREFERENCE (TEL. MODE) |     | TOLL RESTRICTION (SYS. MODE) |     | SYS. SPD TOLL OVERRIDE (SYS. MODE) |     | PAUSE TIMER (SYS. MODE) |        | HOLD RECALL TIME (SYS. MODE) |      |
|----------------|-------------------------------|-----|----------------------------|-----|-------------------------------------|-----|------------------------------|-----|------------------------------------|-----|-------------------------|--------|------------------------------|------|
|                | PBX                           | CO  | YES                        | NO  | YES                                 | NO  | NON1+                        | 1+  | YES                                | NO  | 1.0SEC                  | 3.5SEC | NO LIMIT                     | 2MIN |
|                | ON                            | OFF | ON                         | OFF | ON                                  | OFF | ON                           | OFF | ON                                 | OFF | ON                      | OFF    | ON                           | OFF  |
| 067            | ✓                             |     |                            |     | ✓                                   |     | ✓                            |     |                                    | ✓   | ✓                       |        | ✓                            |      |
| 068            | ✓                             |     |                            |     | ✓                                   |     | ✓                            |     | ✓                                  | ✓   |                         | ✓      | ✓                            | ✓    |
| 069            | ✓                             |     |                            |     | ✓                                   |     | ✓                            |     | ✓                                  | ✓   |                         | ✓      | ✓                            | ✓    |
| 070            | ✓                             |     |                            |     | ✓                                   |     | ✓                            |     | ✓                                  | ✓   |                         | ✓      |                              | ✓    |
| 071            | ✓                             |     |                            |     | ✓                                   |     | ✓                            |     | ✓                                  | ✓   |                         | ✓      | ✓                            |      |
| 072            | ✓                             |     |                            |     | ✓                                   |     | ✓                            | ✓   |                                    | ✓   |                         | ✓      |                              | ✓    |
| 073            | ✓                             |     |                            |     | ✓                                   |     | ✓                            | ✓   |                                    | ✓   |                         | ✓      | ✓                            |      |
| 074            | ✓                             |     |                            |     | ✓                                   |     | ✓                            | ✓   |                                    | ✓   | ✓                       |        |                              | ✓    |
| 075            | ✓                             |     |                            |     | ✓                                   |     | ✓                            | ✓   |                                    | ✓   | ✓                       |        |                              | ✓    |
| 076            | ✓                             |     |                            |     | ✓                                   |     | ✓                            | ✓   |                                    | ✓   |                         | ✓      | ✓                            | ✓    |
| 077            | ✓                             |     |                            |     | ✓                                   |     | ✓                            | ✓   |                                    | ✓   |                         | ✓      | ✓                            | ✓    |
| 078            | ✓                             |     |                            |     | ✓                                   |     | ✓                            | ✓   |                                    | ✓   |                         | ✓      | ✓                            |      |
| 079            | ✓                             |     |                            |     | ✓                                   |     | ✓                            | ✓   |                                    | ✓   |                         | ✓      | ✓                            |      |
| 080            | ✓                             |     |                            |     | ✓                                   | ✓   |                              |     | ✓                                  |     | ✓                       |        | ✓                            | ✓    |
| 081            | ✓                             |     |                            |     | ✓                                   | ✓   |                              |     | ✓                                  |     | ✓                       | ✓      | ✓                            | ✓    |
| 082            | ✓                             |     |                            |     | ✓                                   | ✓   |                              |     | ✓                                  |     | ✓                       | ✓      |                              | ✓    |
| 083            | ✓                             |     |                            |     | ✓                                   | ✓   |                              |     | ✓                                  |     | ✓                       | ✓      |                              | ✓    |
| 084            | ✓                             |     |                            |     | ✓                                   | ✓   |                              |     | ✓                                  | ✓   |                         | ✓      | ✓                            | ✓    |
| 085            | ✓                             |     |                            |     | ✓                                   | ✓   |                              |     | ✓                                  | ✓   |                         |        |                              | ✓    |
| 086            | ✓                             |     |                            |     | ✓                                   | ✓   |                              |     | ✓                                  | ✓   |                         | ✓      |                              | ✓    |
| 087            | ✓                             |     |                            |     | ✓                                   | ✓   |                              |     | ✓                                  | ✓   |                         | ✓      |                              | ✓    |
| 088            | ✓                             |     |                            |     | ✓                                   | ✓   |                              | ✓   |                                    |     | ✓                       |        | ✓                            | ✓    |
| 089            | ✓                             |     |                            |     | ✓                                   | ✓   |                              | ✓   |                                    |     | ✓                       | ✓      |                              | ✓    |
| 090            | ✓                             |     |                            |     | ✓                                   | ✓   |                              | ✓   |                                    |     | ✓                       | ✓      |                              | ✓    |
| 091            | ✓                             |     |                            |     | ✓                                   | ✓   |                              | ✓   |                                    |     | ✓                       | ✓      |                              | ✓    |
| 092            | ✓                             |     |                            |     | ✓                                   | ✓   |                              | ✓   |                                    | ✓   |                         |        | ✓                            | ✓    |
| 093            | ✓                             |     |                            |     | ✓                                   | ✓   |                              | ✓   |                                    | ✓   |                         |        | ✓                            |      |
| 094            | ✓                             |     |                            |     | ✓                                   | ✓   |                              | ✓   |                                    | ✓   |                         | ✓      |                              | ✓    |
| 095            | ✓                             |     |                            |     | ✓                                   | ✓   |                              | ✓   |                                    | ✓   |                         | ✓      |                              | ✓    |
| 096            | ✓                             |     |                            |     | ✓                                   |     | ✓                            |     | ✓                                  |     | ✓                       |        | ✓                            | ✓    |
| 097            | ✓                             |     |                            |     | ✓                                   |     | ✓                            |     | ✓                                  |     | ✓                       |        | ✓                            | ✓    |
| 098            | ✓                             |     |                            |     | ✓                                   |     | ✓                            |     | ✓                                  |     | ✓                       | ✓      |                              | ✓    |
| 099            | ✓                             |     |                            |     | ✓                                   |     | ✓                            |     | ✓                                  |     | ✓                       | ✓      |                              | ✓    |
| 100            | ✓                             |     |                            |     | ✓                                   |     | ✓                            |     | ✓                                  | ✓   |                         | ✓      |                              | ✓    |

PATTERN TABLE (CONTINUED)

| PATTERN NUMBER | TYPE of CO (CO/PBX LINE MODE) |     | OFF-HOOK RINGING SYS. WIDE |     | RINGING LINE PREFERENCE (TEL. MODE) |     | TOLL RESTRICTION (SYS. MODE) |     | SYS. SPD TOLL OVERRIDE (SYS. MODE) |     | PAUSE TIMER (SYS. MODE) |        | HOLD RECALL TIME (SYS. MODE) |      |
|----------------|-------------------------------|-----|----------------------------|-----|-------------------------------------|-----|------------------------------|-----|------------------------------------|-----|-------------------------|--------|------------------------------|------|
|                | PBX                           | CO  | YES                        | NO  | YES                                 | NO  | NON 1+                       | 1+  | YES                                | NO  | 1.0SEC                  | 3.5SEC | NO LIMIT                     | 2MIN |
|                | ON                            | OFF | ON                         | OFF | ON                                  | OFF | ON                           | OFF | ON                                 | OFF | ON                      | OFF    | ON                           | OFF  |
| 101            | ✓                             |     | ✓                          |     |                                     |     | ✓                            |     | ✓                                  |     |                         |        | ✓                            | ✓    |
| 102            | ✓                             |     | ✓                          |     |                                     |     | ✓                            |     | ✓                                  | ✓   |                         | ✓      |                              | ✓    |
| 103            | ✓                             |     | ✓                          |     |                                     |     | ✓                            |     | ✓                                  | ✓   |                         | ✓      |                              | ✓    |
| 104            | ✓                             |     | ✓                          |     |                                     |     | ✓                            | ✓   |                                    |     | ✓                       | ✓      |                              | ✓    |
| 105            | ✓                             |     | ✓                          |     |                                     |     | ✓                            | ✓   |                                    |     | ✓                       | ✓      | ✓                            | ✓    |
| 106            | ✓                             |     | ✓                          |     |                                     |     | ✓                            | ✓   |                                    |     | ✓                       | ✓      |                              | ✓    |
| 107            | ✓                             |     | ✓                          |     |                                     |     | ✓                            | ✓   |                                    |     | ✓                       | ✓      |                              | ✓    |
| 108            | ✓                             |     | ✓                          |     |                                     |     | ✓                            | ✓   | ✓                                  |     |                         | ✓      |                              | ✓    |
| 109            | ✓                             |     | ✓                          |     |                                     |     | ✓                            | ✓   | ✓                                  |     |                         | ✓      | ✓                            |      |
| 110            | ✓                             |     | ✓                          |     |                                     |     | ✓                            | ✓   | ✓                                  |     | ✓                       |        |                              | ✓    |
| 111            | ✓                             |     | ✓                          |     |                                     |     | ✓                            | ✓   | ✓                                  |     | ✓                       |        | ✓                            |      |
| 112            | ✓                             |     | ✓                          |     | ✓                                   |     |                              |     | ✓                                  |     | ✓                       |        | ✓                            | ✓    |
| 113            | ✓                             |     | ✓                          |     | ✓                                   |     |                              |     | ✓                                  |     | ✓                       |        | ✓                            | ✓    |
| 114            | ✓                             |     | ✓                          |     | ✓                                   |     |                              |     | ✓                                  |     | ✓                       | ✓      |                              | ✓    |
| 115            | ✓                             |     | ✓                          |     | ✓                                   |     |                              |     | ✓                                  |     | ✓                       | ✓      |                              | ✓    |
| 116            | ✓                             |     | ✓                          |     | ✓                                   |     |                              |     | ✓                                  | ✓   |                         | ✓      |                              | ✓    |
| 117            | ✓                             |     | ✓                          |     | ✓                                   |     |                              |     | ✓                                  | ✓   |                         | ✓      | ✓                            |      |
| 118            | ✓                             |     | ✓                          |     | ✓                                   |     |                              |     | ✓                                  | ✓   |                         | ✓      |                              | ✓    |
| 119            | ✓                             |     | ✓                          |     | ✓                                   |     |                              |     | ✓                                  | ✓   |                         | ✓      |                              | ✓    |
| 120            | ✓                             |     | ✓                          |     | ✓                                   |     |                              | ✓   |                                    |     | ✓                       |        | ✓                            | ✓    |
| 121            | ✓                             |     | ✓                          |     | ✓                                   |     |                              | ✓   |                                    |     | ✓                       |        | ✓                            | ✓    |
| 122            | ✓                             |     | ✓                          |     | ✓                                   |     |                              | ✓   |                                    |     | ✓                       | ✓      |                              | ✓    |
| 123            | ✓                             |     | ✓                          |     | ✓                                   |     |                              | ✓   |                                    |     | ✓                       | ✓      |                              | ✓    |
| 124            | ✓                             |     | ✓                          |     | ✓                                   |     |                              | ✓   |                                    |     | ✓                       |        | ✓                            | ✓    |
| 125            | ✓                             |     | ✓                          |     | ✓                                   |     |                              | ✓   |                                    |     | ✓                       |        | ✓                            | ✓    |
| 126            | ✓                             |     | ✓                          |     | ✓                                   |     |                              | ✓   |                                    |     | ✓                       |        |                              | ✓    |
| 127            | ✓                             |     | ✓                          |     | ✓                                   |     |                              | ✓   |                                    |     | ✓                       |        | ✓                            |      |

## MEMORY BLOCK 5 - 02

### RING ASSIGNMENT-DAY (MENU PROGRAMMING)

| MEMORY BLOCK BEING PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MUST BE PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MAY HAVE TO BE PROGRAMMED |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| 5 - 02                        |                                      |   |
|                               |                                      |   |
|                               |                                      |   |

OPERATION ← → DISPLAY

2. Depress LK10 key (see Note 1). [MIC LED illuminates.]
3. Depress # key. [MIC LED goes out.]
4. Input Port No. from dial key. Example: Input PORT No.12.  
①Depress dial key 1 , 2 (See note 2).  
[Each CO/PBX line assigned to ring is indicated by the CO/PBX LEDs (LED is on).]
5. Depress Line Keys to specify Ring Assignment (day) for each CO/PBX line (Status is inverted by depressing the Line Key).
6. Depress MIC key (see Notes 3 & 4). [MIC LED goes on] Repeat steps 5 and 6 or 3 through 6 to specify other telephones.
7. Depress SPKR key to go back on line.







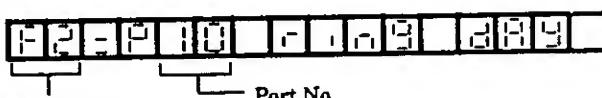






#### NOTES:

1. Depress LK10 key and the input display appears.



Function No.                          Port No.

3. Depressing the MIC key enters yes/no of Ring Assignment (day), and the status of the next Port No. is shown by CO LEDs (red).

2. The visual indication at each CO/PBX line button (1-8) identifies if CO/PBX ring is enabled. Each button depression changes the ring assignment.

LED OFF = Not assigned to ring

LED ON = Ring assigned

4. Default: Port 10, 11 ring on all incoming CO/PBX calls.

#### GENERAL INFORMATION - RING ASSIGNMENT-DAY (MENU PROGRAMMING)

This memory block area is used to specify CO/PBX day mode ring assignment for each station.

## MEMORY BLOCK 5 - 03 RING ASSIGNMENT-NIGHT (MENU PROGRAMMING)

| MEMORY BLOCK BEING PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MUST BE PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MAY HAVE TO BE PROGRAMMED |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| 5 - 03                        |                                      |   |
|                               |                                      |   |
|                               |                                      |   |

OPERATION ← → DISPLAY

2. Depress LK11 (see Note 1). [MIC LED illuminates]
3. Depress #. [MIC LED goes out]
4. Input Port No. with dial pad. Example: Input PORT No. 20.

Depress dial key 2, 0 (See Note 2).

[Each CO/PBX line assigned to ring is indicated by the CO/PBX LEDs (LED is On).]

5. Depress the Line Keys to specify Ring Assignment (night) for each CO/PBX line. (Status is inverted by depressing the Line Key).
6. Depress MIC key (see Notes 3 & 4). [MIC LED goes on] Repeat steps 5 and 6, or 3 through 6 to specify other telephones.
7. Depress SPKR key to go back on line.

### NOTES:

1. Depress LK11, display changes as follows:
- |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| F | E | E | P | 1 | H | 0 | 0 | 9 | 0 | E |  |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
- Function No.                      Port No.

3. Depressing the MIC key enters the Ring Assignment (night), and the status of the next PORT No. is shown by CO LEDs (red).

2. The visual indication at each CO/PBX Line Key (1-8) identifies if CO/PBX ring is enabled. Each key depression changes the ring assignment.

4. Default: PORT 10,11 ring on all incoming CO/PBX calls.

LED OFF = Not assigned to ring  
LED ON = Ring assigned

### GENERAL INFORMATION - RING ASSIGNMENT - NIGHT (MENU PROGRAMMING)

This memory block area is used to specify CO/PBX Night Mode ring assignment for each Key Telephone and each line.

## MEMORY BLOCK 5 - 04

### NON/TOLL/OUTGOING RESTRICTION (MENU PROGRAMMING)

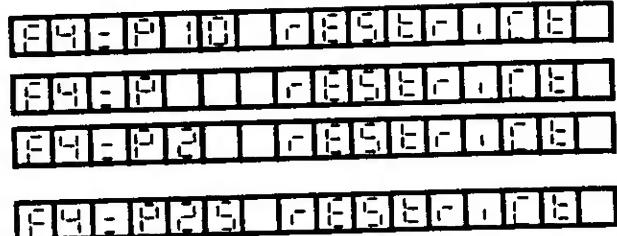
| MEMORY BLOCK BEING PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MUST BE PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MAY HAVE TO BE PROGRAMMED |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| 5 - 04                        |                                      | 1-15  |
|                               |                                      |   |
|                               |                                      |   |
|                               |                                      |   |

OPERATION ← → DISPLAY

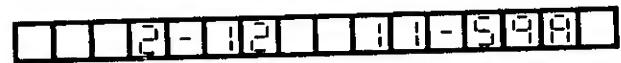
2. Depress LK12 (see Note 1). [MIC LED illuminates]
3. Depress # key. [MIC LED goes out]
4. Input Port No. with dial pad. Example: Input PORT No. 25.

Depress dial key 2, 5.

[Specified status of each CO/PBX line is shown by CO/PBX LEDs (red)]

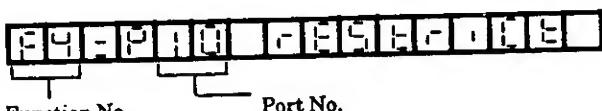


5. Depress Line Keys to specify Restriction for each CO/PBX line (See Note 2).
6. Depress MIC key (see Note 4). [MIC LED goes on] Repeat steps 5 and 6, or 3 through 6 to specify other telephones.
7. Depress SPKR key to go back on line.



#### NOTES:

1. Dial LK12 and displays changes as follows:



3. Depressing the MIC key specified Non/ Toll/ Outgoing and the status of the next Port No. is shown by CO/PBX LEDs (red).

2. Visual indication at each CO/PBX Line Key (1-8) identifies the type of restriction for that line. Each key depression changes restriction status of associated CO/PBX line.

LED OFF = No restrictions

LED ON = Toll Restriction (depress once)

LED Flashing = Outgoing Restriction (depress twice.)

Depress a third time to return to idle condition.

4. Default: No Restrictions are assigned to any Key Telephone.

#### GENERAL INFORMATION - NON/TOLL/OUTGOING RESTRICTION (MENU PROGRAMMING)

This memory block area is used to specify three types of restrictions - No Restriction, Outgoing Restriction, and Toll Restriction - for each telephone and each CO/PBX line.

**MEMORY BLOCK 6-A**  
**SPEED DIALING CLEAR (SYSTEM)**

| MEMORY BLOCK<br>BEING PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT<br>MUST BE PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT<br>MAY HAVE TO BE<br>PROGRAMMED |
|----------------------------------|---|---|
| 6 - A                            |   |   |
|                                  |   |   |
|                                  |   |   |
|                                  |   |   |

**OPERATION** ← → **DISPLAY**

- Depress FNC key.



- Depress LNR/SPD key.

- Depress dial key 1.

- Depress \* key.



- Depress MIC key (see Note 1).



- Depress SPKR key to go back on line.



**NOTES:**

- Depressing the MIC key clears the speed dialing (system).

**GENERAL INFORMATION - SPEED DIALING CLEAR (SYSTEM)**

This operation is performed to clear all the system speed dial numbers.

**MEMORY BLOCK 6 - B**  
**SPEED DIALING CLEAR (TELEPHONE)**

| MEMORY BLOCK<br>BEING PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT<br>MUST BE PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MAY<br>HAVE TO BE PROGRAMMED |
|----------------------------------|---|--|
| 6 - B                            |   |  |
|                                  |   |  |
|                                  |   |  |

OPERATION ← → AND DISPLAY

- Depress FNC key.



- Depress LNR/SPD key.

- Depress dial key 3.



- Depress # key.

- Depress MIC key (see Note 1).



- Depress SPKR key to go back on line.



**NOTES:**

- Depressing the MIC key clears all Key Telephones the station speed dialing.

**GENERAL INFORMATION - SPEED DIALING CLEAR (TELEPHONE)**

This operation is performed to clear all the station speed dial numbers assigned to all Key Telephones.

**MEMORY BLOCK 6-C**  
**ROM VERSION CONFIRMATION**

| MEMORY BLOCK BEING PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MUST BE PROGRAMMED | MEMORY BLOCK THAT MAY HAVE TO BE PROGRAMMED |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| 6 - C                         |                                      |   |
|                               |                                      |   |
|                               |                                      |   |
|                               |                                      |   |

OPERATION ← → DISPLAY

2. Depress CNF key (see Note 1).

3. Depress MIC key (see Note 2).

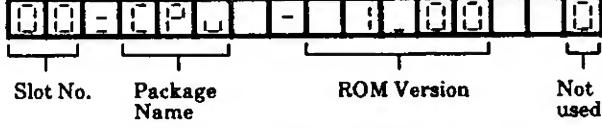
4. Depress MIC key (see Note 2).

5. Depress MIC key (see Note 3).

6. Depress SPKR key to go back on line.

**NOTES:**

1. Meaning of Display Items



3. ROM version in the SMDR unit is displayed.

2. Whether or not the EXK-Z KTU is installed on the MBD(412)-Z KTU.

Display signifies the following.

Blank: No installation

OP0: EXK-Z

OP1: EXK-Z

**GENERAL INFORMATION - ROM VERSION CONFIRMATION**

The ROM version can be confirmed without taking the package from the slot.

## SECTION 350 FUNCTION TIMER CHART

| TIMER   | MEMORY BLOCK | DEFINITION  | DEFAULT VALUE  |
|---|--------------|---|--|
| Hook Flash Time                                       | 1-01         | Duration of CO/PBX hook flash when the RECALL key is depressed.   | Key Telephone: 0.6sec.   |
| Hold Recall Time                                      | 1-02         | The length of time a held line will wait to provide recall indications.   | 2 min.   |
| Paging Time   | 1-03         | Duration of internal zone paging, or external zone paging.  | 90 sec.  |
| Pause Time and Interdigit Time                        | 1-05         | Duration of waiting time between digits, no dial signal, and duration between dial signals (DP).  | Pause Time: 3.5 sec.<br>Interdigit Time: 800msec.                  |
| Door Phone Display Time                               | 1-07         | Duration of displaying accessed Door Phone on an assigned Key Telephone.  | 10 sec.  |
| Ring Transfer Recall Time                             | 1-08         | Duration from transfer of ringing tone to Recall Tone.  | 1 min.   |
| Automatic Callback Time                               | 1-09         | Duration from a callback to its release   | No limit   |
| Automatic Redial Time                                 | 1-10         | Ringing and waiting time to access a busy station.  | Ringing Time: 60 sec.<br>Waiting Time: 120 sec.<br>Repeat: 5 times |
| Elapse Call and SMDR Start Timer                      | 1-12         | The time in which the elapse call timer is displayed on an ETZ-16D-1 Key Telephone, also the time in which the SMDR will wait to print a call record. | 10 sec.  |
| DTMF Signal Sending Time                              | 1-21         | Duration of DTMF signal sending.  | 100 msec.  |
| Automatic Release Disconnection Signal Detection Time | 1-50         | Duration of disconnection signal detection.   | 150 msec.  |

## SECTION 360 TOLL RESTRICTION

### 360.1 General

To provide dialing restrictions to individual stations and on a CO line basis, a method of code restriction has been designed into the Electra 8/24 system.

There are three types of dialing restriction: Nonrestriction, Toll Restriction, and Outgoing Restriction. Any of these can be specified using Memory Block 5-04.

To register Toll Restriction, the following system basis must be specified using Memory Blocks 1-51 through 1-55.

- 1-51 1 + Dialing Assignment
- 1-52 Toll Restriction Allow Table Size Assignment
- 1-53 Digit Rejection Assignment
- 1-54 OCCs Override Table Assignment
- 1-55 Toll Restriction Override Table Assignment

This section will fully explain this procedure. It is recommended that before attempting to program any restrictions that this section be fully reviewed.

### 360.2 Non/Toll/Outgoing Restriction (See Memory Block 5-04, Section 340 of this manual.)

This memory block area is used to specify any of three types of dialing restriction - Non Restriction, Outgoing Restriction, and Toll Restriction - for each telephone and each CO line.

- 1. Non Restriction: No restriction on any outgoing calls.
- 2. Outgoing Restriction: Outgoing calls on CO lines are restricted.
  - A. In the automatic selection of CO lines by Automatic Idle CO/PBX Line Seizure, Speed Dialing, etc., CO lines under Outgoing Restriction will not be seized.
  - B. Incoming calls can be answered, held calls can be reanswered, and calls can be transferred.
  - C. If RECALL key is depressed while talking on a CO line under Outgoing Restriction, that CO line will be disconnected.
  - D. If a dial key is depressed while talking on a CO line under Outgoing Restriction, that CO line will be disconnected.
- 3. Toll Restriction: Toll calls are restricted.

### 360.3 Toll Restriction (See Memory Block 1-51 to 1-55, Section 340 of this manual)

These memory block areas are used to restrict the dialing of toll calls according to the Toll Restriction Algorithm shown in figure 1. The following assignments are necessary to restrict toll calls.

- 1. 1 + Dialing Assignment (See Memory Block 1-51)

This area of the program is used to select a Toll Restriction format to suit the installation Site Requirements.

In some locations it is necessary to dial a 1 before dialing a foreign area code and local exchanges have 3 digit office codes with the same format as area codes. If 1 + Dialing is entered into the program, calls beginning with 1 (calls to foreign area codes) will be denied when the station is Toll Restricted on that line, but local dialing will be allowed. In other locations, it is not necessary to dial a 1 before dialing a foreign area code; in this case 1 + Dialing should be removed from the program. Memory Block 1-51 is used to select which type of inspection process is desired. The default value is that 1 + Dialing is assigned.

- 2. Digit Rejection Assignment (See Memory Block 1-53)

This area of the program is used to prevent repeated dialing of the same digit from the beginning of the dialing process to defeat the Toll Restriction Inspection Process. This ability has been entered into the program so that when an exchange ignores a particular digit or digits, if they are the first digits dialed and merely continues to offer dial tone, the Toll Inspection Process will still be valid. A toll restricted station dialing a number listed in the digit rejection table will be dropped from the CO/PBX line and receive error tone. Up to 4 separate digits can be entered. The default value is no assignment.

- 3. OCCs Override Table Assignment (See Memory Block 1-54)

This area of the program is used to specify OCCs (Other Common Carriers) to be accessed.

- A. OCC can be accessed by dialing 10 after seizing a CO line.
- B. If an OCC code (3 digit) is not dialed within 10 seconds after OCC access, the CO line is disconnected.
- C. Up to 8 OCC codes can be programmed per system. (OCC Override Table)

- D. If an unprogrammed OCC code is dialed, the CO line is released.
  - E. Toll Restriction is in effect as in ordinary dialing after OCC access (10XXX).
  - F. The default value is no assignment in all tables.
4. Toll Restriction Allow Table Size and Override table Assignment (See Memory Block 1-52, 1-55)

These areas of the program are used to restrict toll calls by area code and office code.

- A. Override Table: 6 digits × 80
- B. Register area code (3 digit) and office code (3 digit) in the 6 digit line of Override Table.
- C. Override Tables can be classified into Allow Tables and Deny Tables by Table Size Assignment through Memory Block 1-52.
- D. If a number not registered in Allow Override Table is dialed, the CO line is disconnected.
- E. Any digit (0 to 9) and X (0 to 9) can be registered in the Override Table.

- F. Outgoing calls can be allowed or denied by an office code for the same area depending on combination of Allow Table and Deny Table.

Example 1:

Restricting a certain office code only for the same area

Allow Table: 214 XXX  
Deny Table: 214 333

Example 2:

Allowing a certain office code only for the same area

Allow Table: 214 333  
Deny Table: - - - (Not registered)

- G. If a number dialed is not specified in the Override Table, the number dialed will be denied.
- H. Only the digits dialed after the PBX access code on a PBX line is restricted by Toll Restriction.
- I. Dialing # or \* is restricted only when sending DTMF signals on CO/PBX lines.

### TOLL RESTRICTION ALGORITHM

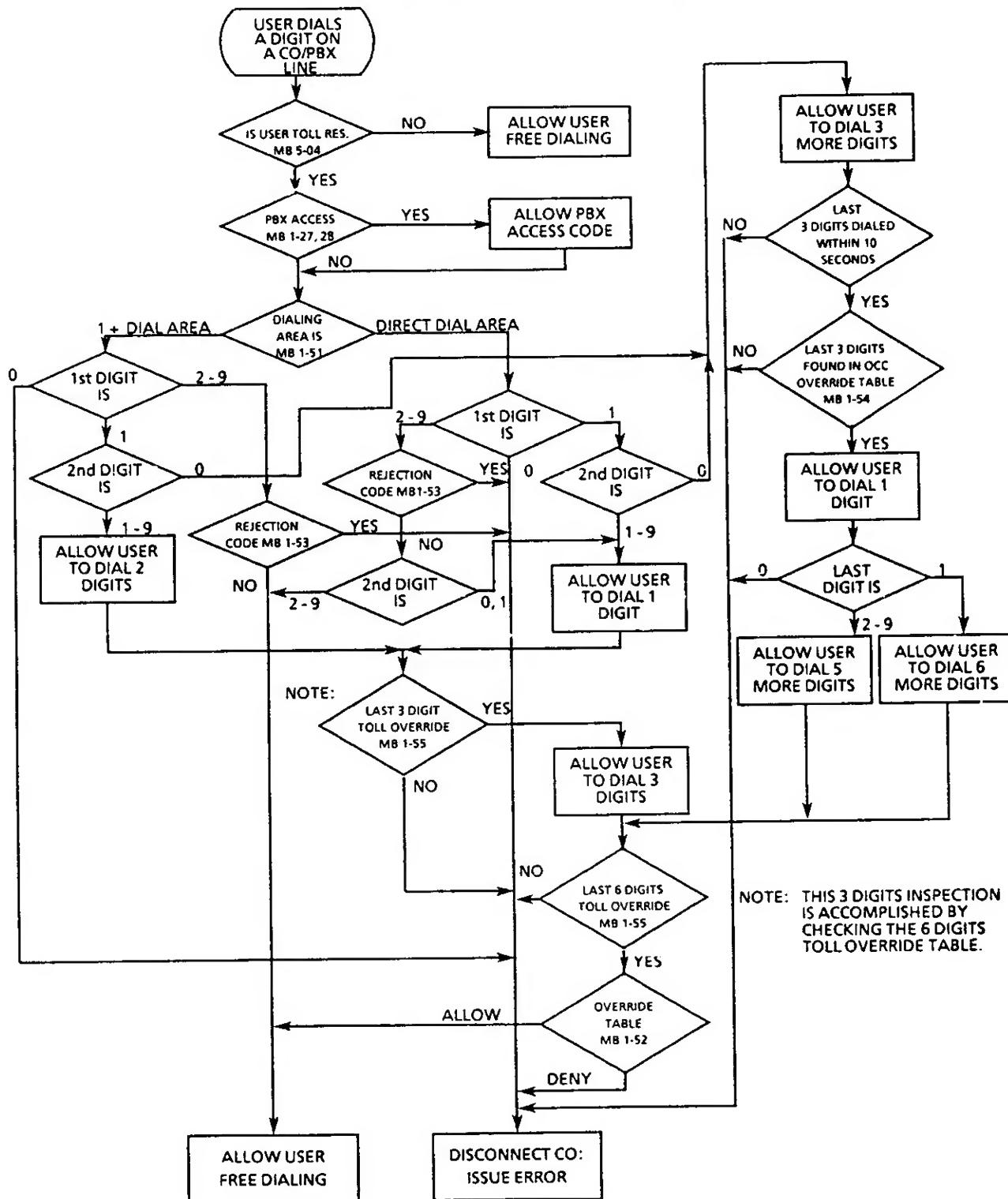


Figure 1 Electra 8/24 Toll Denial

This page intentionally left blank.

## SECTION 370 JOB SPECIFICATION SHEETS

This section consists of samples of Job Specification Sheets that when filled out contain all the system programming values and configuration information.

During the initial stages of system planning, the job specification sheets are necessary for collecting information to accurately configure the installation of the ELECTRA 8/24 Electronic Key Telephone System. The customer information, as collected by the salesperson (or installation supervisor), is recorded onto the specification sheets. Samples of these sheets are arranged in the logical order of the memory blocks to make the system programming as efficient as possible.

The first group of sheets are used for entering the System mode functions. The second group for assigning the Tenant mode functions. The third group for programming the CO/PBX line mode functions. The fourth group for entering the Telephone mode functions, and the fifth for the Menu (Pattern) selection mode.

The first page of each job sheet includes a brief description of each column and possible entries. After initial installation, job sheets must be kept up to date and left on site to provide technicians with the necessary information required when servicing the system. A duplicate copy should also be kept in the servicing office customer file.

# JOB SPECIFICATION SHEETS

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

| MEMORY BLOCK | FUNCTION   | PAGE   | MEMORY BLOCK | FUNCTION  | PAGE   | MEMORY BLOCK | FUNCTION  | PAGE   |
|--------------|--|--------|--------------|---|--------|--------------|---|--------|
| 1.           | <i>System Mode</i>   |        |              |   |        |              |   |        |
| 01           | Hook Flash Time Selection  | 300-74 | 24           | Privacy Override Tone on CO/PBX Line (Allow/Deny)     |        | 2-           | <i>Tenant Mode</i>                                  |        |
| 02           | Hold Recall Time Selection   |        | 25           | External Speaker (Connected/Not Connected)            |        | 01           | Tenant CO/PBX Line Accommodation                    | 300-88 |
| 03           | Paging Time Out Selection  |        | 26           | Line Selection Codes                                  |        | 3-           | <i>CO/PBX Line Mode</i>                             |        |
| 05           | Pause Time and Interdigit Time Selection   |        | 27           | PBX Access Code Assignment -I                         |        | 01-08        | Seized Self CO/PBX Number                           | 300-90 |
| 07           | Door Phone Display Time Selection  |        | 28           | PBX Access Code Assignment -II                        |        | 09           | Display CO/PBX Line Status Selection                |        |
| 08           | Ring Transfer Recall Time Selection  |        | 29           | Privacy Override Assignment                           |        | 20           | Automatic Release Selection                         |        |
| 09           | Automatic Callback Time Selection  |        | 30           | Private Line Assignment                               | 300-80 |              | <i>Telephone Mode</i>                               |        |
| 10           | Automatic Redial Time Selection  |        | 31           | Door Phone Assignment (Installed/Not Installed)       |        | 4-           | Telephone Status Selection -I                       | 300-92 |
| 12           | Elapsed Call and SMDR Start Timer Selection  | 300-76 | 32           | Door Lock Release (Allow/Deny)                        |        | 01           | Telephone Status Selection -II                      |        |
| 13           | Intercom Call Signal Tone/Voice Selection  |        | 34           | SMDR Print Format                                     |        | 02           | Extension Number Assignment                         |        |
| 14           | Station BGM Connection (Allow/Deny)  |        | 36           | Intercom Master Number                                |        | 03           |   |        |
| 15           | Cancellation of System Speed Dial  |        | 37           | CO/PBX Line On Hook Origination/Abandoning (Yes/No)   |        | 04           | Automatic CO/PBX Line Seizure/Prime Line Assignment | 300-94 |
| 16           | Toll Override System Speed Dialing Confirmation Telephone DSS/BLF Console Assignment |        | 42           | Door Phone Call Automatic Answer (Allow/Deny)         | 300-82 | 06           | Ringing Tone Assignment                             |        |
| 17           | Ringing Tone Transfer  |        | 43           | External Tone Ring Control                            |        |              | <i>Menu Selection Mode</i>                          |        |
| 18           | Time Display Switching (12h/24h)   |        | 44           | Tandem Conference Line Assignment                     |        | 01           | Feature Assignment                                  | 300-96 |
| 20           | Off-hook Ringing Tone  |        | 50           | Automatic Release Disconnection Signal Detection Time |        | 02           | Ringing Assignment- Day                             |        |
| 21           | DTMF Digit Duration Selection  | 300-78 | 51           | 1 + Dialing Assignment                                | 300-84 | 03           | Ringing Assignment- Night                           |        |
| 23           | Handset Receiving Volume   |        | 53           | Digit Rejection Assignment                            |        | 04           | Nor/Toll/Outgoing Restriction                       | 300-98 |

**JOB SPECIFICATION INSTRUCTIONS  
FOR  
MEMORY BLOCKS 1 - 01 ~ 1 - 10 ASSIGNMENT OF SYSTEM MODE FUNCTIONS**

| ITEM                     | FUNCTION (AREA)                   | DEFAULT                        | NEW                               | DESCRIPTION   | ENTRY   |                          |    |    |    |    |                          |     |    |    |    |        |   |   |   |   |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|---|--------------------------|----|----|----|----|--------------------------|-----|----|----|----|--------|---|---|---|---|
| 1-01                     | HOOK FLASH TIME                   | KST<br>(sec)<br>0.6            | KST<br>(sec)                      | TIMING OF CO/PBX HOOK FLASH FROM THE RECALL KEY OF KEY TELEPHONE TO THE CO  | 0.4, 0.6, 1.0, 1.5 (sec)  |                          |    |    |    |    |                          |     |    |    |    |        |   |   |   |   |
| 1-02                     | HOLD RECALL TIME                  | 2 min.                         |                                   | DURATION FROM THE HOLD OF A CO/PBX CALL UNTIL AN ALARM SOUND IS GENERATED   | 1, 2, 4, NO LIMIT (min)   |                          |    |    |    |    |                          |     |    |    |    |        |   |   |   |   |
| 1-03                     | PAGING TIME                       | 90 sec.                        |                                   | DURATION OF ALL KEY TELEPHONES PAGING GROUP PAGING OR EXTERNAL SPEAKER PAGING   | 90, 120, NO LIMIT (sec)   |                          |    |    |    |    |                          |     |    |    |    |        |   |   |   |   |
| 1-05                     | PAUSE TIME AND INTERDIGIT TIME    | PAUSE<br>TIME<br>(sec)<br>3.5  | MINIMUM<br>PAUSE<br>(msec)<br>800 | PAUSE<br>TIME<br>(sec)  | PULSE: 1.0, 3.5 (sec)   |                          |    |    |    |    |                          |     |    |    |    |        |   |   |   |   |
|                          |                                   |                                |                                   | MINIMUM PAUSE:<br>700/550, 800 (msec)   |   |                          |    |    |    |    |                          |     |    |    |    |        |   |   |   |   |
| 1-07                     | DOOR PHONE DISPLAY TIME           | 10 sec.                        |                                   | DURATION IN WHICH THE ACCESSED DOOR PHONE IS DISPLAYED ON A KEY TELEPHONE WHICH IS ASSIGNED TO RING TONE TO RECALL SOUNDING | 10, 30, 60, 90 (sec)  |                          |    |    |    |    |                          |     |    |    |    |        |   |   |   |   |
| 1-08                     | RINGING TRANSFER TONE RECALL TIME | 1 min.                         |                                   | DURATION FROM RINGING TRANSFER TONE TO RECALL SOUNDING  | 0.5, 1, 2, 4 (min)  |                          |    |    |    |    |                          |     |    |    |    |        |   |   |   |   |
| 1-09                     | AUTOMATIC CALLBACK TIME           | NO LIMIT                       | MIN                               | DURATION FROM A CALLBACK TO ITS RELEASE   | 30, 60, 90 NO LIMIT   |                          |    |    |    |    |                          |     |    |    |    |        |   |   |   |   |
| 1-10                     | AUTOMATIC REDIAL TIME             | RINGING<br>TIME<br>(sec)<br>60 | RINGING<br>TIME<br>(sec)<br>120   | NUMBER OF DIALINGS TO BE REPEATED, RINGING TIME AND WAITING TIME  | <table border="1"> <tr> <td>RINGING<br/>TIME<br/>(sec)</td> <td>60</td> <td>60</td> <td>40</td> <td>30</td> </tr> <tr> <td>WAITING<br/>TIME<br/>(sec)</td> <td>120</td> <td>90</td> <td>60</td> <td>30</td> </tr> <tr> <td>REPEAT</td> <td>5</td> <td>5</td> <td>5</td> <td>5</td> </tr> </table> | RINGING<br>TIME<br>(sec) | 60 | 60 | 40 | 30 | WAITING<br>TIME<br>(sec) | 120 | 90 | 60 | 30 | REPEAT | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 |
| RINGING<br>TIME<br>(sec) | 60                                | 60                             | 40                                | 30  |   |                          |    |    |    |    |                          |     |    |    |    |        |   |   |   |   |
| WAITING<br>TIME<br>(sec) | 120                               | 90                             | 60                                | 30  |   |                          |    |    |    |    |                          |     |    |    |    |        |   |   |   |   |
| REPEAT                   | 5                                 | 5                              | 5                                 | 5   |   |                          |    |    |    |    |                          |     |    |    |    |        |   |   |   |   |

**MEMORY BLOCKS 1-01 ~ 1-10 ASSIGNMENT OF SYSTEM MODE FUNCTIONS**

| MEMORY BLOCK | FUNCTION (AREA)                   | DEFAULT                            | NEW                               |
|--------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1-01         | HOOK FLASH TIME                   | KST<br>(sec)<br>0.6                | KST<br>(sec)<br>-                 |
| 1-02         | HOLD RECALL TIME                  | 2 min                              |                                   |
| 1-03         | PAGING TIME                       | 90 sec                             |                                   |
| 1-05         | PAUSE TIME INTERDIGIT TIME        | PAUSE<br>(sec)<br>3 s              | MINIMUM<br>PAUSE<br>(msec)<br>800 |
| 1-07         | DOORPHONE DISPLAY TIME            | 10 sec                             |                                   |
| 1-08         | RINGING TRANSFER TONE RECALL TIME | 1 min                              |                                   |
| 1-09         | AUTOMATIC CALLBACK TIME           | NO LIMIT                           | MIN.                              |
| 1-10         | AUTOMATIC REDIAL TIME             | RINGING<br>TIME<br>(sec)<br>60     | RINGING<br>TIME<br>(sec)<br>120   |
|              |                                   | WAITING<br>TIME<br>(sec)<br>REPEAT | RINGING<br>TIME<br>(sec)<br>5     |
|              |                                   | REPEAT                             |                                   |

### JOB SPECIFICATION INSTRUCTIONS

FOR

### MEMORY BLOCKS 1-12 ~ 1-20 ASSIGNMENT OF SYSTEM MODE FUNCTIONS

| ITEM         | DESCRIPTION                                     | ENTRY                                      |
|--------------|---|--|
| MEMORY BLOCK | FUNCTION (AREA)                                 | DEFAULT      NEW                           |
| 1-12         | ELAPSED CALL AND SMDR START TIMER               | 10 sec                                     |
| 1-13         | INTERCOM CALL SIGNAL TONE/VOICE                 | VOICE                                      |
| 1-14         | STATION BGM CONNECTION                          | DENY                                       |
| 1-15         | CANCELLATION OF SYSTEM SPEED DIAL TOLL OVERRIDE | NOT CANCELED                               |
| 1-16         | SYSTEM SPEED DIALING CONFIRMATION KEY TELEPHONE | PORT 10, 11 ONLY                           |
| 1-17         | DSS/BLF CONSOLE                                 | DSS1 PORT NO.<br>10<br>DSS2 PORT NO.<br>11 |
| 1-18         | RINGING TONE TRANSFER                           | ALLOW                                      |
| 1-19         | TIME DISPLAY SWITCHING (12 HOUR/24 HOUR)        | 12 HOUR SYSTEM                             |
| 1-20         | OFF-HOOK RINGING TONE                           | ALLOW                                      |

## JOB SPECIFICATION INSTRUCTIONS

FOR

### MEMORY BLOCKS 1 - 21 ~ 1 - 29 ASSIGNMENT OF SYSTEM MODE FUNCTIONS

| ITEM         | DESCRIPTION                          | ENTRY   |        |        |        |         |     |         |         |   |         |            |        |            |
|--------------|--------------------------------------|---|--------|--------|--------|---------|-----|---------|---------|---|---------|------------|--------|------------|
| MEMORY BLOCK | FUNCTION (AREA)                      | DEFAULT NEW   |        |        |        |         |     |         |         |   |         |            |        |            |
| 1-21         | DTMF DIGIT DURATION                  | 100 msec  |        |        |        |         |     |         |         |   |         |            |        |            |
| 1-23         | HANDSET RECEIVING VOLUME             | DOWN  |        |        |        |         |     |         |         |   |         |            |        |            |
| 1-24         | PRIVACY OVERRIDE TONE ON CO/PBX LINE | DENY  |        |        |        |         |     |         |         |   |         |            |        |            |
| 1-25         | EXTERNAL SPEAKER                     | CONNECTED   |        |        |        |         |     |         |         |   |         |            |        |            |
| 1-26         | LINE SELECTION CODES                 | <table border="1"> <tr> <td>CODE 9</td> <td>COLINE</td> <td>CODE 9</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CODE 80</td> <td>PBX</td> <td>CODE 80</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CODE 88</td> <td>—</td> <td>CODE 88</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PRIME LINE</td> <td>COLINE</td> <td>PRIME LINE</td> </tr> </table> | CODE 9 | COLINE | CODE 9 | CODE 80 | PBX | CODE 80 | CODE 88 | — | CODE 88 | PRIME LINE | COLINE | PRIME LINE |
| CODE 9       | COLINE                               | CODE 9  |        |        |        |         |     |         |         |   |         |            |        |            |
| CODE 80      | PBX                                  | CODE 80   |        |        |        |         |     |         |         |   |         |            |        |            |
| CODE 88      | —                                    | CODE 88   |        |        |        |         |     |         |         |   |         |            |        |            |
| PRIME LINE   | COLINE                               | PRIME LINE  |        |        |        |         |     |         |         |   |         |            |        |            |
| 1-27         | PBX ACCESS CODE ASSIGNMENT I         | 8 - (PAUSE)   |        |        |        |         |     |         |         |   |         |            |        |            |
| 1-28         | PBX ACCESS CODE ASSIGNMENT II        | 9 - (PAUSE)   |        |        |        |         |     |         |         |   |         |            |        |            |
| 1-29         | PRIVACY OVERRIDE ASSIGNMENT          | NOT ASSIGNED  |        |        |        |         |     |         |         |   |         |            |        |            |

DURATION OF SENDING DTMF SIGNALS  
VOLUME INCREASE IS DOWN OR  
REMAINS UP WHEN YOU HANG UP

YES/NO FOR A TONE TO A CALL ON A  
CO/PBX LINE, WHEN PRIVACY OVERRIDE  
IS ENABLED

EXTERNAL SPEAKERS ARE CONNECTED  
OR NOT CONNECTED,

SPECIFY LINE TO BE SEIZED WHEN CODES  
980, 88 ARE DIALED AND CO/PBX LINE  
TYPE ASSIGNED FOR PRIME LINE

100, 300 (msec)  
DOWN (RESET) OR UP  
(NOT RESET) WHEN  
YOU HANG UP

ALLOW OR DENY

CONNECTED/NOT  
CONNECTED  
(SPEAKER 1, 2)

NONE, CO LINE, PBX

PBX TIE LINE  
OUTGOING CODE  
MAX. 6 DIGITS

PBX CO LINE  
OUTGOING CODE  
MAX. 6 DIGITS

PORT NO. (10-33);  
MAX. 8 TELEPHONES

## MEMORY BLOCKS 1 - 12 ~ 1 - 20 ASSIGNMENT OF SYSTEM MODE FUNCTIONS

| MEMORY BLOCK | FUNCTION (AREA)                                 | DEFAULT  | NEW |
|--------------|---|--|-----|
| 1-12         | ELAPSED CALL AND SMDR START TIMER               | 10 sec   |     |
| 1-13         | INTERCOM CALL SIGNAL TONE/VOICE                 | VOICE  |     |
| 1-14         | STATION BGM CONNECTION                          | DENY   |     |
| 1-15         | CANCEL OF SYSTEM SPEED DIALING TOLL OVERRIDE    | NOT CANCELED   |     |
| 1-16         | SYSTEM SPEED DIALING CONFIRMATION KEY TELEPHONE | TEL 10, 11 ONLY  |     |
| 1-17         | DSS/BLF CONSOLE                                 | DSS1 PORT NO. <sub>10</sub><br>DSS2 PORT NO. <sub>11</sub> |     |
| 1-18         | RINGING TRANSFER TONE                           | ALLOW  |     |
| 1-19         | TIME DISPLAY SWITCHING (12 HOUR/24 HOUR)        | 12 HOUR SYSTEM   |     |
| 1-20         | OFF-HOOK RINGING                                | ALLOW  |     |

**MEMORY BLOCKS 1-21 ~ 1-29 ASSIGNMENT OF SYSTEM MODE FUNCTIONS**

| MEMORY BLOCK | FUNCTION (AREA)                      | DEFAULT            | NEW        |
|--------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------|------------|
| 1-21         | DTMF DIGIT DURATION                  | 100 msec           |            |
| 1-23         | HANDSET RECEIVING VOLUME             | DOWN               |            |
| 1-24         | PRIVACY OVERRIDE TONE ON CO/PBX LINE | DENY               |            |
| 1-25         | EXTERNAL SPEAKER                     | CONNECTED          |            |
| 1-26         | LINE SELECTION CODES                 | CODE 9 CO LINE     | CODE 9     |
|              |                                      | CODE 80 PBX        | CODE 80    |
|              |                                      | CODE 88 —          | CODE 88    |
|              |                                      | PRIME LINE CO LINE | PRIME LINE |
| 1-27         | PBX ACCESS CODE<br>ASSIGNMENT I      | 8 - (PAUSE)        |            |
| 1-28         | PBX ACCESS CODE<br>ASSIGNMENT II     | 9 - (PAUSE)        |            |
| 1-29         | PRIVACY OVERRIDE<br>ASSIGNMENT       | NOT ASSIGNED       |            |

**JOB SPECIFICATION INSTRUCTIONS  
FOR  
MEMORY BLOCKS 1 - 30 ~ 1 - 37 ASSIGNMENT OF SYSTEM MODE FUNCTIONS**

**ITEM**                    **DESCRIPTION**                    **ENTRY**

| MEMORY BLOCK | FUNCTION (AREA)                            | DEFAULT                       | NEW  |
|--------------|--|-------------------------------|--|
| 1-30         | PRIVATE LINE                               | NOT ASSIGNED                  | ASSIGN A CO/PBX LINE TO A KEY TELEPHONE FOR EXCLUSIVE USE                  |
| 1-31         | DOORPHONE                                  | INSTALLED<br>Door Phone 1 & 2 | SPECIFY YES/NO IF A DOOR PHONE IS INSTALLED                                |
| 1-32         | DOOR LOCK RELEASE                          | BOTH RELAYS ALLOWED           | SPECIFY DOOR LOCK OR RELEASE   |
| 1-34         | SMDR PRINT FORMAT                          | ALL DIGITS                    | SPECIFY ALL DIGITS OR MASK LOWER 4 DIGITS OF DIALED TELEPHONES IN PRINTING |
| 1-36         | INTERCOM MASTER NUMBER                     | NOT ASSIGNED                  | SPECIFY MASTER NUMBER USED OR NOT USED                                     |
| 1-37         | CO/PBX LINE ON HOOK ORIGINATION/ABANDONING | NO                            | YES/NO OF ON HOOK ORIGINATION/ABANDONING OF A CO/PBX CALL                  |

CO NO. (1-8) AND PORT NO. (10-33); 1 CO LINE-2 STATIONS x 2  
INSTALLED/NOT INSTALLED  
(DOOR PHONE 1, 2)  
ALLOW OR DENY  
(DOOR LOCK 1, 2)  
ALL (DIGITS) OR MASK  
(LOWER 4 DIGITS)  
NO OR NUMBER  
(MASTER NUMBER;  
10 - 20 - 30 - 40 - 50)  
YES OR NO

MEMORY BLOCKS 1-30 ~ 1-37 ASSIGNMENT OF SYSTEM MODE FUNCTIONS

| MEMORY BLOCK | FUNCTION (AREA)                            | DEFAULT  | NEW |
|--------------|--|--|-----|
| 1-30         | PRIVATE LINE                               | NOT ASSIGNED                                     |     |
| 1-31         | DOOR PHONE                                 | INSTALLED<br><small>Door Phone 1 &amp; 2</small> |     |
| 1-32         | DOOR LOCK RELEASE                          | BOTH RELAYS ALLOWED                              |     |
| 1-34         | SMIDR PRINT FORMAT                         | ALL DIGITS                                       |     |
| 1-36         | INTERCOM MASTER NUMBER                     | NOT ASSIGNED                                     |     |
| 1-37         | CO/PBX LINE ON HOOK ORIGINATION/ABANDONING | NO   |     |

**JOB SPECIFICATION INSTRUCTIONS  
FOR  
MEMORY BLOCKS 1-42 ~ 1-44, 1-50 ASSIGNMENT OF SYSTEM MODE FUNCTIONS**

| ITEM         | DESCRIPTION   | ENTRY            |
|--------------|---|------------------|
| MEMORY BLOCK | FUNCTION (AREA)   | DEFAULT          |
| 1-42         | DOOR PHONE CALL AUTOMATIC ANSWER (ALLOW/DENY)   | DENY             |
| 1-43         | EXTERNAL TONE SIGNAL CONTROL  | NO               |
| 1-44         | TANDEM CONFERENCE LINE  | 21               |
| 1-50         | AUTOMATIC RELEASE DISCONNECTION SIGNAL DETECTION  | 150 msec         |
|              |   | ALLOW OR DENY    |
|              | SPECIFY WHETHER OR NOT TO ALLOW ANSWERING DOOR PHONE CALLS BY SIMPLY LIFTING THE HANDSET              |                  |
|              | SPECIFY WHETHER OR NOT TO RING THE EXTENTION BELL ON ALL INCOMING CO/PBX CALLS FOR DAY, NIGHT OR BOTH | YES OR NO        |
|              | INTERCOM PATH USED FOR TANDEM CONFERENCE  | PORT NO. 12-33   |
|              | TIMING OF DETECTING THE DISCONNECT SIGNAL SENT FROM THE OPPOSITE STATION                              | 150/300/400 msec |

MEMORY BLOCKS 1-42 ~ 1-44, 1-50 ASSIGNMENT OF SYSTEM MODE FUNCTIONS

| MEMORY BLOCK | FUNCTION (AREA)                                  | DEFAULT  | NEW          |
|--------------|--|----------|--------------|
| 1-42         | DOORPHONE CALL AUTOMATIC ANSWER (ALLOW/DENY)     | DENY     |              |
| 1-43         | EXTERNAL TONE SIGNAL CONTROL                     | NO       | DAY<br>NIGHT |
| 1-44         | TANDEM CONFERENCE LINE                           | 21       |              |
| 1-50         | AUTOMATIC RELEASE DISCONNECTION SIGNAL DETECTION | 150 msec |              |

| ITEM                                  | DESCRIPTION | MEMORY BLOCKS 1 - 51, 1 - 53 and 1 - 54 SYSTEM RESOURCES |
|---------------------------------------|-------------|--|
| JOB SPECIFICATION INSTRUCTIONS<br>FOR |             |  |

| ITEM   | DESCRIPTION   | ENTRY                                     |
|--|---|---|
| MEMORY BLOCK<br>1-51 (DEFAULT:<br>1+ DIAL)   | DIALING METHOD USED FOR TOLL CALLING<br><input type="checkbox"/> DIRECT DIAL<br><input type="checkbox"/> 1 + DIAL | ✓ APPROPRIATE TYPE (ONE ONLY)             |
| MEMORY BLOCK<br>1-53<br>(DEFAULT: None)      | REJECTION OF FIRST DIGIT DIALED   | 1 - 9 EACH OF THE FOUR BOXES              |
| MEMORY BLOCK<br>1-54 (DEFAULT: NOT ASSIGNED) |   | ASSIGNMENT OF EIGHT OTHER COMMON CARRIERS |

300 - 84

**MEMORY BLOCKS 1-51, 1-53 and 1-54 SYSTEM RESTRICTIONS**

| MEMORY BLOCK<br>1-53 = 1 +<br>Dialing<br>(DEFAULT: 1 +<br>DIAL) |                                    | MEMORY BLOCK<br>1-53 = Digit Rejection<br>(DEFAULT: None) |      | MEMORY BLOCK<br>1-54 = OCC Override Table<br>(DEFAULT: NOT ASSIGNED) |          |
|---|------------------------------------|---|------|--|----------|
|   |                                    |   |      | TABLE  | OCC CODE |
| DIRECT<br>DIAL  | REJECTION CODE 1<br>(SINGLE DIGIT) | 1   | 10 - | 1  | -        |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 1 +<br>DIAL                            | REJECTION CODE 2<br>(SINGLE DIGIT) | 2   | 10 - | -  | -        |
|   | REJECTION CODE 3<br>(SINGLE DIGIT) | 3   | 10 - | -  | -        |
|   | REJECTION CODE 4<br>(SINGLE DIGIT) | 4   | 10 - | -  | -        |
|   |                                    | 5   | 10 - | -  | -        |
|   |                                    | 6   | 10 - | -  | -        |
|   |                                    | 7   | 10 - | -  | -        |
|   |                                    | 8   | 10 - | -  | -        |

JOB SPECIFICATION INSTRUCTIONS  
FOR  
MEMORY BLOCKS 1 - 52 and 1 - 55 SYSTEM RESTRICTIONS

ITEM                    DESCRIPTION                    ENTRY

|                                     |               |
|-------------------------------------|---------------|
| MEMORY BLOCK 1-52<br>(DEFAULT : 00) | TABLE<br>SIZE |
|-------------------------------------|---------------|

ENTER THE LINE NUMBER TO DIVIDE THE OVERRIDE TABLE INTO AN ALLOW AND DENY GROUP. AN ENTRY NUMBER DESIGNATES THE LAST ALLOW ENTRY. ALL REMAINING ENTRIES, UP TO 80, WILL BE DENY ENTRIES. ENTER 00 TO SPECIFY ALL ENTRIES AS DENY ENTRIES, OR 80 TO SPECIFY ALL ENTRIES AS ALLOW ENTRIES.

00 - 80

| ENTRY<br>NO. | CODE |        |
|--------------|------|--------|
|              | AREA | OFFICE |
| 01           | -    | -      |
| 02           | -    | -      |
| 03           | -    | -      |
| 04           | -    | -      |
| 05           | -    | -      |

0 - 9, NO CODE (ALL DIGITS)

PERMITS UP TO SIX DIGITS PER ENTRY (3 FOR AREA CODE AND 3 FOR OFFICE CODE).

## MEMORY BLOCKS 1 - 52 and 1 - 56 SYSTEM RESTRICTIONS

| MEMORY BLOCK 1-52 =<br>Toll Restriction Allow Table<br>Size (DEFAULT: 00) |  |  |
|---|--|--|
| TABLE<br>SIZE   |  |  |

MEMORY BLOCK 1-55 = Toll Restriction Override Table (DEFAULT: NOT ASSIGNED)

| ENTRY<br>NO. | CODE | ENTRY<br>NO. | CODE | ENTRY<br>NO. |        | CODE | CODE |
|--------------|------|--------------|------|--------------|--------|------|------|
|              |      |              |      | AREA         | OFFICE |      |      |
| 01           |      | 21           |      |              | 41     |      | 61   |
| 02           |      | 22           |      |              | 42     |      | 62   |
| 03           |      | 23           |      |              | 43     |      | 63   |
| 04           |      | 24           |      |              | 44     |      | 64   |
| 05           |      | 25           |      |              | 45     |      | 65   |
| 06           |      | 26           |      |              | 46     |      | 66   |
| 07           |      | 27           |      |              | 47     |      | 67   |
| 08           |      | 28           |      |              | 48     |      | 68   |
| 09           |      | 29           |      |              | 49     |      | 69   |
| 10           |      | 30           |      |              | 50     |      | 70   |
| 11           |      | 31           |      |              | 51     |      | 71   |
| 12           |      | 32           |      |              | 52     |      | 72   |
| 13           |      | 33           |      |              | 53     |      | 73   |
| 14           |      | 34           |      |              | 54     |      | 74   |
| 15           |      | 35           |      |              | 55     |      | 75   |
| 16           |      | 36           |      |              | 56     |      | 76   |
| 17           |      | 37           |      |              | 57     |      | 77   |
| 18           |      | 38           |      |              | 58     |      | 78   |
| 19           |      | 39           |      |              | 59     |      | 79   |
| 20           |      | 40           |      |              | 60     |      | 80   |

JOB SPECIFICATION INSTRUCTIONS

FOR

MEMORY BLOCK 2 . 01 ASSIGNMENT OF TENANT MODE FUNCTIONS

ITEM

DESCRIPTION

ALLOW OR DENY

ALLOWS OR DENIES EACH  
TENANT CO/PBX ACCESS.

| MEMORY BLOCK | 2 . 01 Tenant CO/PBX Line Accommodation   |
|--------------|---|
| ITEM         | TENANT CO/PBX LINE ACCOMMODATION          |
| DEFAULT      | CO/PBX LINES 1 TO 8 ASSIGNED TO TENANT 0. |
| CO NO.       | 1   |
|              | 0   |
| TENANT NO.   | 1   |
|              | 2   |
|              | 3   |

MEMORY BLOCK 2 - 01 ASSIGNMENT OF TENANT MODE FUNCTIONS

| MEMORY BLOCK | 2 - 01 Tenant CO/PBX Line Accommodation   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ITEM         | TENANT CO/PBX LINE ACCOMMOD.              |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| DEFAULT      | CO/PBX LINES 1 TO 8 ASSIGNED TO TENANT 0. |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| CO NO.       | 1   | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| TENANT NO.   | 0   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 1            |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 2            |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 3            |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

**JOB SPECIFICATION INSTRUCTIONS  
FOR  
MEMORY BLOCKS 3 - 01 ~ 3 - 09 and 3 - 20 ASSIGNMENT OF CO LINE MODE FUNCTIONS**

| ITEM    | SEIZED SELF CO/PBX NUMBER DISPLAY | CO/PBX LINE STATUS SELECTION |                   |           |                   | AUTOMATIC RELEASE SELECTION |
|---------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------|-----------|-------------------|-----------------------------|
|         |                                   | CO/PBX LINE FUNCTION         | POLARITY REVERSAL | LINE TYPE | DP/DTMF SELECTION |                             |
| DEFAULT | NOT ASSIGNED                      | ORIGINAT&<br>ANSWERING       | NO                | COLINE    | DTMF              | DENY                        |
| CO NO.  | 1                                 | ORIGIN&<br>ANSWER-<br>ING    | NO                | CO LINE   | PBX               | NO                          |
|         | 2                                 |                              |                   |           |                   | DP/<br>10/<br>PPS           |
|         | 3                                 |                              |                   |           |                   | DTMF                        |
|         | 4                                 | ①                            | ②                 | ③         | ④                 | DENY                        |
|         |                                   |                              |                   |           | ⑤                 | ALLOW                       |
|         |                                   |                              |                   |           |                   | ⑥                           |

ITEM DESCRIPTION ENTRY

- ① TELEPHONE NUMBER TO BE ASSIGNED 0-9, PAUSE OR SPACE
- ② LINE FUNCTION ✓ APPROPRIATE COLUMN
- ③ ASSIGNMENT ✓ APPROPRIATE COLUMN
- ④ LINE POLARITY REVERSAL ✓ APPROPRIATE COLUMN
- ⑤ ASSIGNMENT ✓ APPROPRIATE COLUMN
- ⑥ LINE SPECIFICATION ✓ APPROPRIATE COLUMN
- ⑦ LINE DIAL SIGNAL ✓ APPROPRIATE COLUMN
- ⑧ AUTOMATIC RELEASE ✓ APPROPRIATE COLUMN
- ⑨ ASSIGNMENT ✓ APPROPRIATE COLUMN

**MEMORY BLOCKS 3 - 01 ~ 3 - 09 and 3 - 20 ASSIGNMENT OF CO LINE MODE FUNCTIONS**

| ITEM    | SEIZED SELF CO/PBX NUMBER DISPLAY | CO/PBX LINE STATUS SELECTION |                   |           |                   | AUTOMATIC RELEASE SELECTION |           |           |      |
|---------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------|-----------|-------------------|-----------------------------|-----------|-----------|------|
|         |                                   | CO/PBX LINE FUNCTION         | POLARITY REVERSAL | LINE TYPE | DP/DTMF SELECTION | CO LINE                     | DTMF      | DP/20 PPS | DTM  |
| DEFAULT | NOT ASSIGNED                      | ORIGINATING & ANSWERING      | NO                | CO LINE   | PBX               | NO                          | DP/10 PPS | DTM       | DENY |
| CO NO.  | 1                                 | ORIGINATING & ANSWERING      | NO                | CO LINE   | PBX               | NO                          | DP/10 PPS | DTM       | DENY |
|         | 2                                 |                              |                   |           |                   |                             |           |           |      |
|         | 3                                 |                              |                   |           |                   |                             |           |           |      |
|         | 4                                 |                              |                   |           |                   |                             |           |           |      |
|         | 5                                 |                              |                   |           |                   |                             |           |           |      |
|         | 6                                 |                              |                   |           |                   |                             |           |           |      |
|         | 7                                 |                              |                   |           |                   |                             |           |           |      |
|         | 8                                 |                              |                   |           |                   |                             |           |           |      |

3-01~08      3-09      3-20

JOB SPECIFICATION INSTRUCTIONS  
FOR

MEMORY BLOCKS 4-01 ~ 4-03 ASSIGNMENT OF TELEPHONE MODE FUNCTIONS

4-01

| ITEM<br>TENANT<br>NO. | TELEPHONE STATUS SELECTION I |                 |                    |                                    | TELEPHONE STATUS SELECTION II |                          |      |   | EXTENSION<br>NUMBER<br>ASSIGNMENT<br>PORT NUMBER =<br>EXTENSION<br>NUMBER |
|-----------------------|------------------------------|-----------------|--------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------|------|---|---|
|                       | TENANT<br>NO.                | DSS CALL<br>NO. | EXTENSION GROUP    | THREE-MINUTE ALARM<br>(ALLOW/DENY) | OFF-HOOK RINGING<br>TONE      | PRIME LINE<br>ASSIGNMENT |      |   |   |
| ITEM                  | GROUP 1                      |                 |                    |                                    | DENY                          | PORTS 10, 11<br>ONLY     | DENY |   |   |
| ITEM                  | TENANT<br>NO.                | DSS CALL<br>NO. | EXTENSION GROUP    | THREE-MINUTE ALARM<br>(ALLOW/DENY) | OFF-HOOK RINGING<br>TONE      | PRIME LINE<br>ASSIGNMENT |      |   |   |
| DEFAULT               | 0                            | DSS 1           | NOT<br>ASSIG.<br>2 | NOT<br>ASSIG.<br>1                 | GROUP<br>2                    | GROUP<br>3               | DENY |   |   |
|                       | 0~3                          | DSS<br>1<br>2   |                    |                                    |                               |                          |      |   |   |
| PORT                  | 10                           |                 |                    |                                    |                               |                          |      |   |   |
|                       | 11                           |                 |                    |                                    |                               |                          |      |   |   |
|                       | 12                           |                 |                    |                                    |                               |                          |      |   |   |
|                       | 13                           | ①               | ②                  | ③                                  | ④                             | ⑤                        | ⑥    | ⑦ | DENY  |

ITEM DESCRIPTION ENTRY ITEM DESCRIPTION ENTRY

① TENANT NUMBER TO BE  
ASSIGNED ✓ 0, 1, 2, OR 3

② DSS ASSIGNMENT ✓ IF APPROPRIATE

③ STATION GROUP  
ASSIGNMENT ✓ APPROPRIATE COLUMN  
N

④ THREE MINUTE ALARM  
TONE ASSIGNMENT ✓ APPROPRIATE COLUMN

⑤ OFF-HOOK RINGING TONE  
ASSIGNMENT ✓ APPROPRIATE COLUMN

⑥ PRIME LINE ASSIGNMENT ✓ APPROPRIATE COLUMN  
EXTENSION (10-59)

⑦ STATION NUMBER TO BE  
ASSIGNED ✓ APPROPRIATE COLUMN

**MEMORY BLOCKS 4 - 01 ~ 4 - 03 ASSIGNMENT OF TELEPHONE MODE FUNCTIONS**

| TELEPHONE STATUS SELECTION I |            |              |                 | TELEPHONE STATUS SELECTION II   |                       |                       |                                | EXTENSION NUMBER ASSIGNMENT |  |  |  |
|------------------------------|------------|--------------|-----------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|--|--|--|
| ITEM                         | TENANT NO. | DSS CALL NO. | EXTENSION GROUP | THREE-MINUTE ALARM (ALLOW/DENY) | OFF-HOOK RINGING TONE | PRIME LINE ASSIGNMENT | PORT NUMBER * EXTENSION NUMBER |                             |  |  |  |
| DEF                          | TENANT 0   | DSS 1        | GROUP 1         | DENY                            | PORTS 10, 11 ONLY     | DENY                  | PORT NUMBER * EXTENSION NUMBER |                             |  |  |  |
|                              | 0~3        | DSS 1        | NOT ASSIG.      | GROUP 1                         | GROUP 2               | GROUP 3               | PORT NUMBER * EXTENSION NUMBER |                             |  |  |  |
| DEFAULT                      | 0          | 2            |                 |                                 |                       |                       |                                |                             |  |  |  |
|                              | 10         |              |                 |                                 |                       |                       |                                |                             |  |  |  |
|                              | 11         |              |                 |                                 |                       |                       |                                |                             |  |  |  |
|                              | 12         |              |                 |                                 |                       |                       |                                |                             |  |  |  |
|                              | 13         |              |                 |                                 |                       |                       |                                |                             |  |  |  |
|                              | 14         |              |                 |                                 |                       |                       |                                |                             |  |  |  |
|                              | 15         |              |                 |                                 |                       |                       |                                |                             |  |  |  |
|                              | 16         |              |                 |                                 |                       |                       |                                |                             |  |  |  |
|                              | 17         |              |                 |                                 |                       |                       |                                |                             |  |  |  |
|                              | 18         |              |                 |                                 |                       |                       |                                |                             |  |  |  |
|                              | 19         |              |                 |                                 |                       |                       |                                |                             |  |  |  |
|                              | 20         |              |                 |                                 |                       |                       |                                |                             |  |  |  |
|                              | 21         |              |                 |                                 |                       |                       |                                |                             |  |  |  |
|                              | 22         |              |                 |                                 |                       |                       |                                |                             |  |  |  |
|                              | 23         |              |                 |                                 |                       |                       |                                |                             |  |  |  |
|                              | 24         |              |                 |                                 |                       |                       |                                |                             |  |  |  |
|                              | 25         |              |                 |                                 |                       |                       |                                |                             |  |  |  |
|                              | 26         |              |                 |                                 |                       |                       |                                |                             |  |  |  |
|                              | 27         |              |                 |                                 |                       |                       |                                |                             |  |  |  |
|                              | 28         |              |                 |                                 |                       |                       |                                |                             |  |  |  |
|                              | 29         |              |                 |                                 |                       |                       |                                |                             |  |  |  |
|                              | 30         |              |                 |                                 |                       |                       |                                |                             |  |  |  |
|                              | 31         |              |                 |                                 |                       |                       |                                |                             |  |  |  |
|                              | 32         |              |                 |                                 |                       |                       |                                |                             |  |  |  |
|                              | 33         |              |                 |                                 |                       |                       |                                |                             |  |  |  |

4-01                  4-02                  4-03

**JOB SPECIFICATION INSTRUCTIONS  
FOR**

**MEMORY BLOCKS 4 - 04 and 4 - 06 ASSIGNMENT OF TELEPHONE MODE FUNCTIONS**

**4-04**      **4-06**

| ITEM        | AUTOMATIC CO/PBX LINE SEIZURE |       |       |       |       |       |       |       | RINGING TONE ASSIGNMENT    |                      |                      |                      |                      |
|-------------|-------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|----------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
|             | CO 1                          | CO 2  | CO 3  | CO 4  | CO 5  | CO 6  | CO 7  | CO 8  | TEL RINGING TONE VARIATION | DOOR PHONE 1         | DOOR PHONE 2         | DOOR PHONE 1         | DOOR PHONE 2         |
| DEFAULT     | ALLOW                         | ALLOW | ALLOW | ALLOW | ALLOW | ALLOW | ALLOW | ALLOW | L (LOW)                    | PORTS 10,<br>11 ONLY | PORTS 10,<br>11 ONLY | PORTS 10,<br>11 ONLY | PORTS 10,<br>11 ONLY |
| A = ALLOW   | D                             | A     | D     | A     | D     | A     | D     | A     | D                          | A                    | D                    | A                    | D                    |
| D = DENY    |                               |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |                            |                      |                      |                      |                      |
| PORT NUMBER | 10                            |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |                            |                      |                      |                      |                      |
|             | 11                            |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |                            |                      |                      |                      |                      |
|             | 12                            |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |                            |                      |                      |                      |                      |

**ITEM DESCRIPTION ENTRY**

- ① AUTOMATIC LINE SEIZURE/PRIME LINE ASSIGNMENT      ✓ APPROPRIATE COLUMN
- ② RINGING TONE ASSIGNMENT      ✓ (L)LOW, (M)MEDIUM, (H)HIGH
- ③ DOOR PHONE RINGING TONE ASSIGNMENT      ✓ (MAX. OF 6 STATIONS PER DOOR PHONE CAN BE ASSIGNED TO RING)

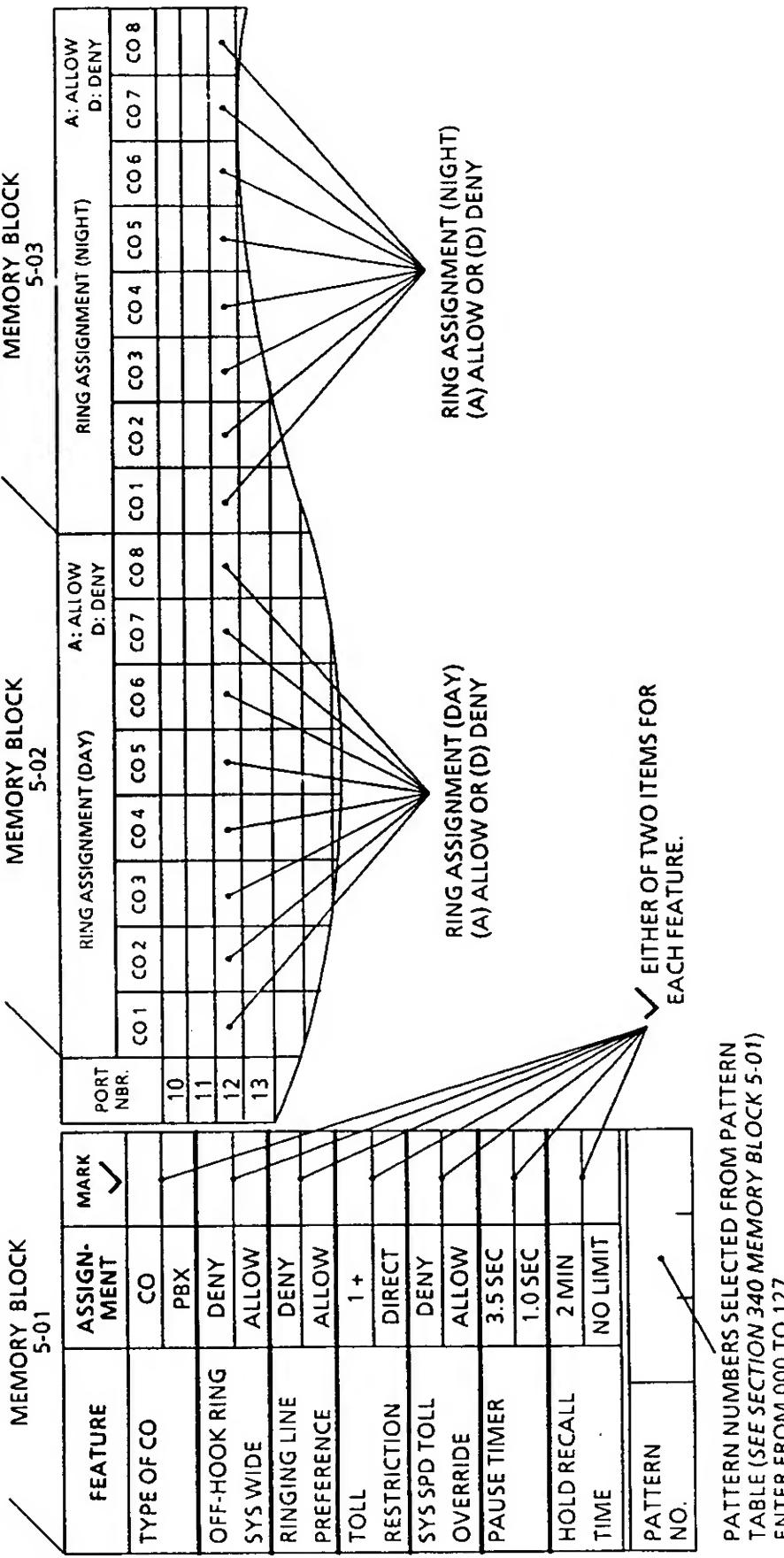
**MEMORY BLOCKS 4 - 04 and 4 - 06    ASSIGNMENT OF TELEPHONE MODE FUNCTIONS**

4-04

4-06

| ITEM                  | AUTOMATIC CO/PBX LINE SEIZURE/PRIME LINE ASSIGNMENT |       |       |       |       |       |       |       | RINGING TONE ASSIGNMENT |       |       |       |       |       |       |         | TEL RINGING TONE VARIATION |                      |                      |              | DOOR PHONE RINGING TONE ASSIGNMENT |     |              |              |       |                      |                      |
|-----------------------|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---------|----------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|--------------|------------------------------------|-----|--------------|--------------|-------|----------------------|----------------------|
|                       | CO 1  |       |       |       | CO 2  |       | CO 3  |       | CO 4                    |       | CO 5  |       | CO 6  |       | CO 7  |         | CO 8                       |                      | PORTS 10,<br>11 ONLY |              |                                    |     | DOOR PHONE 1 | DOOR PHONE 2 | NIGHT | DAY                  |                      |
|                       | ALLOW   | ALLOW | ALLOW | ALLOW | ALLOW | ALLOW | ALLOW | ALLOW | ALLOW                   | ALLOW | ALLOW | ALLOW | ALLOW | ALLOW | ALLOW | L (LOW) | PORTS 10,<br>11 ONLY       | PORTS 10,<br>11 ONLY | DOOR PHONE 1         | DOOR PHONE 2 | NIGHT                              | DAY | NIGHT        | DAY          | NIGHT | PORTS 10,<br>11 ONLY | PORTS 10,<br>11 ONLY |
| A = ALLOW<br>D = DENY | D   | A     | D     | A     | D     | A     | D     | A     | D                       | A     | D     | A     | D     | A     | D     | A       | D                          | A                    | D                    | A            | D                                  | A   | D            | A            | D     | A                    |                      |
|                       | 10  |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |                         |       |       |       |       |       |       |         |                            |                      |                      |              |                                    |     |              |              |       |                      |                      |
|                       | 11  |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |                         |       |       |       |       |       |       |         |                            |                      |                      |              |                                    |     |              |              |       |                      |                      |
|                       | 12  |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |                         |       |       |       |       |       |       |         |                            |                      |                      |              |                                    |     |              |              |       |                      |                      |
|                       | 13  |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |                         |       |       |       |       |       |       |         |                            |                      |                      |              |                                    |     |              |              |       |                      |                      |
|                       | 14  |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |                         |       |       |       |       |       |       |         |                            |                      |                      |              |                                    |     |              |              |       |                      |                      |
|                       | 15  |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |                         |       |       |       |       |       |       |         |                            |                      |                      |              |                                    |     |              |              |       |                      |                      |
|                       | 16  |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |                         |       |       |       |       |       |       |         |                            |                      |                      |              |                                    |     |              |              |       |                      |                      |
|                       | 17  |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |                         |       |       |       |       |       |       |         |                            |                      |                      |              |                                    |     |              |              |       |                      |                      |
|                       | 18  |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |                         |       |       |       |       |       |       |         |                            |                      |                      |              |                                    |     |              |              |       |                      |                      |
|                       | 19  |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |                         |       |       |       |       |       |       |         |                            |                      |                      |              |                                    |     |              |              |       |                      |                      |
| PORT<br>NUM-<br>BER   | 20  |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |                         |       |       |       |       |       |       |         |                            |                      |                      |              |                                    |     |              |              |       |                      |                      |
|                       | 21  |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |                         |       |       |       |       |       |       |         |                            |                      |                      |              |                                    |     |              |              |       |                      |                      |
|                       | 22  |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |                         |       |       |       |       |       |       |         |                            |                      |                      |              |                                    |     |              |              |       |                      |                      |
|                       | 23  |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |                         |       |       |       |       |       |       |         |                            |                      |                      |              |                                    |     |              |              |       |                      |                      |
|                       | 24  |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |                         |       |       |       |       |       |       |         |                            |                      |                      |              |                                    |     |              |              |       |                      |                      |
|                       | 25  |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |                         |       |       |       |       |       |       |         |                            |                      |                      |              |                                    |     |              |              |       |                      |                      |
|                       | 26  |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |                         |       |       |       |       |       |       |         |                            |                      |                      |              |                                    |     |              |              |       |                      |                      |
|                       | 27  |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |                         |       |       |       |       |       |       |         |                            |                      |                      |              |                                    |     |              |              |       |                      |                      |
|                       | 28  |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |                         |       |       |       |       |       |       |         |                            |                      |                      |              |                                    |     |              |              |       |                      |                      |
|                       | 29  |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |                         |       |       |       |       |       |       |         |                            |                      |                      |              |                                    |     |              |              |       |                      |                      |
|                       | 30  |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |                         |       |       |       |       |       |       |         |                            |                      |                      |              |                                    |     |              |              |       |                      |                      |
|                       | 31  |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |                         |       |       |       |       |       |       |         |                            |                      |                      |              |                                    |     |              |              |       |                      |                      |
|                       | 32  |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |                         |       |       |       |       |       |       |         |                            |                      |                      |              |                                    |     |              |              |       |                      |                      |
|                       | 33  |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |                         |       |       |       |       |       |       |         |                            |                      |                      |              |                                    |     |              |              |       |                      |                      |

JOB SPECIFICATION INSTRUCTIONS  
FOR  
MEMORY BLOCKS 5-01 ~ 5-03 MENU PROGRAMMING



MEMORY BLOCKS 5-01 ~ 5-03 MENU PROGRAMMING

| MEMORY BLOCK<br>5-01 |             |      | MEMORY BLOCK<br>5-02  |      |      | MEMORY BLOCK<br>5-03 |      |      |                         |      |      |                     |      |      |      |
|----------------------|-------------|------|-----------------------|------|------|----------------------|------|------|-------------------------|------|------|---------------------|------|------|------|
| FEATURE              | ASSIGN-MENT | MARK | RING ASSIGNMENT (DAY) |      |      |                      |      |      | RING ASSIGNMENT (NIGHT) |      |      |                     |      |      |      |
|                      |             |      | A: ALLOW<br>D: DENY   |      |      | A: ALLOW<br>D: DENY  |      |      | A: ALLOW<br>D: DENY     |      |      | A: ALLOW<br>D: DENY |      |      |      |
|                      |             |      | PORT<br>NBR.          | CO 1 | CO 2 | CO 3                 | CO 4 | CO 5 | CO 6                    | CO 7 | CO 8 | CO 1                | CO 2 | CO 3 | CO 4 |
| TYPE OF CO           | CO          | ✓    | 10                    |      |      |                      |      |      |                         |      |      |                     |      |      |      |
|                      | PBX         |      | 11                    |      |      |                      |      |      |                         |      |      |                     |      |      |      |
| OFF-HOOK RING        | DENY        |      | 12                    |      |      |                      |      |      |                         |      |      |                     |      |      |      |
| SYSTEM WIDE          | ALLOW       |      | 13                    |      |      |                      |      |      |                         |      |      |                     |      |      |      |
| RINGING LINE         | DENY        |      | 14                    |      |      |                      |      |      |                         |      |      |                     |      |      |      |
| PREFERENCE           | ALLOW       |      | 15                    |      |      |                      |      |      |                         |      |      |                     |      |      |      |
| TOLL                 | 1+          |      | 16                    |      |      |                      |      |      |                         |      |      |                     |      |      |      |
| RESTRICTION          | DIRECT      |      | 17                    |      |      |                      |      |      |                         |      |      |                     |      |      |      |
| SYSTEM SPEED         | DENY        |      | 18                    |      |      |                      |      |      |                         |      |      |                     |      |      |      |
| TOLL OVERRIDE        | ALLOW       |      | 19                    |      |      |                      |      |      |                         |      |      |                     |      |      |      |
| PAUSE TIMER          | 3.5 SEC     |      | 20                    |      |      |                      |      |      |                         |      |      |                     |      |      |      |
|                      | 1.0 SEC     |      | 21                    |      |      |                      |      |      |                         |      |      |                     |      |      |      |
| HOLD RECALL          | 2 MIN       |      | 22                    |      |      |                      |      |      |                         |      |      |                     |      |      |      |
| TIME                 | NO LIMIT    |      | 23                    |      |      |                      |      |      |                         |      |      |                     |      |      |      |
| PATTERN              | NO.         |      | 24                    |      |      |                      |      |      |                         |      |      |                     |      |      |      |
|                      |             |      | 25                    |      |      |                      |      |      |                         |      |      |                     |      |      |      |
|                      |             |      | 26                    |      |      |                      |      |      |                         |      |      |                     |      |      |      |
|                      |             |      | 27                    |      |      |                      |      |      |                         |      |      |                     |      |      |      |
|                      |             |      | 28                    |      |      |                      |      |      |                         |      |      |                     |      |      |      |
|                      |             |      | 29                    |      |      |                      |      |      |                         |      |      |                     |      |      |      |
|                      |             |      | 30                    |      |      |                      |      |      |                         |      |      |                     |      |      |      |
|                      |             |      | 31                    |      |      |                      |      |      |                         |      |      |                     |      |      |      |
|                      |             |      | 32                    |      |      |                      |      |      |                         |      |      |                     |      |      |      |
|                      |             |      | 33                    |      |      |                      |      |      |                         |      |      |                     |      |      |      |

**JOB SPECIFICATION INSTRUCTIONS  
FOR  
MEMORY BLOCK 5 - 04 NON/TOLL/OUTGOING RESTRICTION**

ITEM DESCRIPTION ENTRY

N: NO RESTRICTION  
O: OUTGOING RESTRICTION  
T: TOLL RESTRICTION

RESTRICTION PATTERN FOR  
EACH STATION AND EACH  
CO LINE

MEMORY BLOCK 5 - 04 NON/TOLL/OUTGOING RESTRICTION

| PORT<br>NO. | NON/TOLL/OUTGOING RESTRICTION |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|-------------|-------------------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
|             | CO 1                          | CO 2 | CO 3 | CO 4 | CO 5 | CO 6 | CO 7 | CO 8 |
| 0           |                               |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 1           |                               |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 2           |                               |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 3           |                               |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 4           |                               |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 5           |                               |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 6           |                               |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 7           |                               |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 8           |                               |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 9           |                               |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 10          |                               |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 11          |                               |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 12          |                               |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 13          |                               |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 14          |                               |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 15          |                               |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 16          |                               |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 17          |                               |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 18          |                               |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 19          |                               |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 20          |                               |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 21          |                               |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 22          |                               |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 23          |                               |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 24          |                               |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 25          |                               |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 26          |                               |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 27          |                               |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 28          |                               |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 29          |                               |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 30          |                               |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 31          |                               |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 32          |                               |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| 33          |                               |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |

### DSS/BLF CONSOLE LAYOUT

1. UP TO TWO DSS/BLF CONSOLES CAN BE USED IN PAIRS WITH KEY TELEPHONES IN A SYSTEM.
2. KEY ASSIGNMENT ON THE DSS/BLF CONSOLE IS AS SHOWN BELOW. ICM CALL KEYS (PORT NUMBERS 10 THROUGH 33) AND FUNCTION KEYS ARE FIXED.
3. KEY TELEPHONE IN PORT NUMBER 10 IS INITIALLY PAIRED WITH DSS 1 AND KEY TELEPHONE IN PORT NUMBER 11 WITH DSS 2 AS ATTENDANT CONSOLES. THESE DEFAULT NUMBERS CAN BE CHANGED AS DESIRED. (REFER TO MEMORY BLOCK 1-17 IN SECTION 340 SYSTEM PROGRAMMING DATA SHEETS.)

KEYS ON DSS/BLF CONSOLE

|    |    |    |    |                                |
|----|----|----|----|--------------------------------|
| 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14                             |
| 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19                             |
| 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24                             |
| 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29                             |
| 30 | 31 | 32 | 33 | INTERNAL ZONE PAGING ALL CALLS |

| DSS NO. | DEFAULT  |               | NEW      |               |
|---------|----------|---------------|----------|---------------|
|         | PORT NO. | EXTENSION NO. | PORT NO. | EXTENSION NO. |
| DSS 1   | 10       |               |          |               |
| DSS 2   | 11       |               |          |               |

ICM CALL KEY  
(PORT NOS. 10-33): FIXED

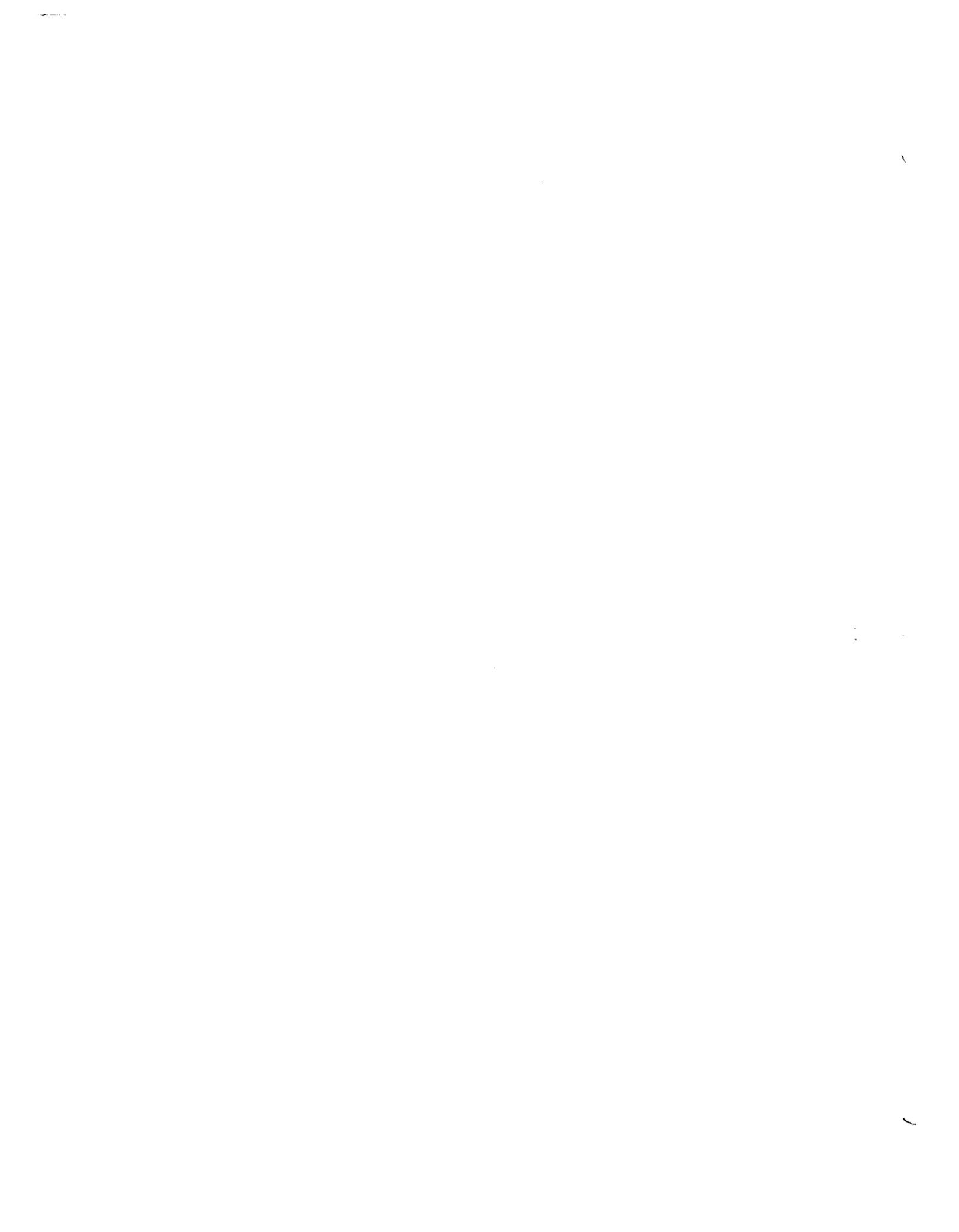
FUNCTION KEY: FIXED

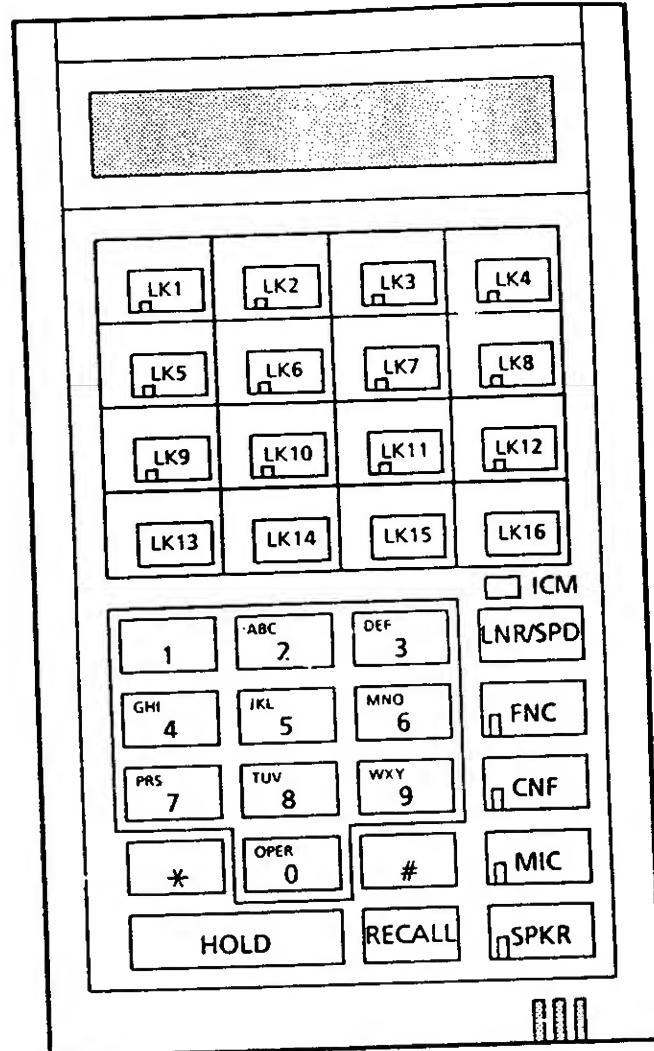
|                             |                                |                             |                   |                   |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| INTERNAL ZONE PAGING ZONE 1 | INTERNAL ZONE PAGING ZONE 2    | INTERNAL ZONE PAGING ZONE 3 | DOOR PHONE CALL 1 | DOOR PHONE CALL 2 |
| MESSAGE                     | EXTERNAL ZONE PAGING ALL CALLS | NIGHT TRANSFER              |                   |                   |

## SPEED DIAL ASSIGNMENT LISTING

\* UP TO 80 SPEED DIAL NUMBERS FOR COMMON USE BY ALL TENANTS CAN BE REGISTERED.

| BUFFER | NUMBER STORED | BUFFER | NUMBER STORED | BUFFER | NUMBER STORED |
|--------|---------------|--------|---------------|--------|---------------|
| 20     |               | 47     |               | 74     |               |
| 21     |               | 48     |               | 75     |               |
| 22     |               | 49     |               | 76     |               |
| 23     |               | 50     |               | 77     |               |
| 24     |               | 51     |               | 78     |               |
| 25     |               | 52     |               | 79     |               |
| 26     |               | 53     |               | 80     |               |
| 27     |               | 54     |               | 81     |               |
| 28     |               | 55     |               | 82     |               |
| 29     |               | 56     |               | 83     |               |
| 30     |               | 57     |               | 84     |               |
| 31     |               | 58     |               | 85     |               |
| 32     |               | 59     |               | 86     |               |
| 33     |               | 60     |               | 87     |               |
| 34     |               | 61     |               | 88     |               |
| 35     |               | 62     |               | 89     |               |
| 36     |               | 63     |               | 90     |               |
| 37     |               | 64     |               | 91     |               |
| 38     |               | 65     |               | 92     |               |
| 39     |               | 66     |               | 93     |               |
| 40     |               | 67     |               | 94     |               |
| 41     |               | 68     |               | 95     |               |
| 42     |               | 69     |               | 96     |               |
| 43     |               | 70     |               | 97     |               |
| 44     |               | 71     |               | 98     |               |
| 45     |               | 72     |               | 99     |               |
| 46     |               | 73     |               |        |               |





#### KEY FUNCTION (OFF LINE)

|          |                                |
|----------|--------------------------------|
| * # keys | — Shift setting position       |
| Dial key | — Inputs function No. and data |
| MIC      | — Data is Entered              |
| SPKR     | — ON line                      |
| HOLD     | — Clear Function, Data         |
| FNC      | — Shift to Memory Block 6A & B |
| CNF      | — Shift to Memory Block 6C     |

If any of the data items are registered while a telephone is in use, the LCD will display

DATA BASE ON IDLE

without returning to the time display, even though the off-line mode is released, by depressing the SPKR key. When all circuits in the system become idle, the data is updated and the on-line mode is restored.

(

# **CHAPTER 4**

# **STATION OPERATION**

(

CHAPTER 4  
STATION OPERATION

| PAGE | PAGE | 410    | General                             | 400-2  | 430    | Attendant Operation           | 400-49 |
|------|------|--------|-------------------------------------|--------|--------|-------------------------------|--------|
|      |      | 420    | Key Telephone Operation             | 400-2  | 430.1  | CO/PBX (Outside) Calls        | 400-49 |
|      |      | 420.1  | CO/PBX (Outside) Calls              | 400-3  | 430.2  | Extension (Internal) Calls    | 400-49 |
|      |      | 420.2  | Extension (Internal) Calls          | 400-10 | 430.3  | Attendant Transfer            | 400-50 |
|      |      | 420.3  | Handsfree Call                      | 400-12 | 430.4  | Internal Zone Paging          | 400-51 |
|      |      | 420.4  | Convenient Features On CO/PBX Calls | 400-14 | 430.5  | External Zone Paging          | 400-52 |
|      |      | 420.5  | Transfer                            | 400-17 | 430.6  | Message Waiting               | 400-53 |
|      |      | 420.6  | Conference                          | 400-20 | 430.7  | Night Transfer                | 400-54 |
|      |      | 420.7  | Internal Zone Paging                | 400-25 | 430.8  | Call Forwarding               | 400-55 |
|      |      | 420.8  | External Zone Paging                | 400-26 | 430.9  | Programming System Speed Dial | 400-55 |
|      |      | 420.9  | Step Call-Intercom                  | 400-27 | 430.10 | Clock/Calendar Setting        | 400-56 |
|      |      | 420.10 | Dial 0 For Attendant                | 400-28 | 430.11 | Security Alarm                | 400-57 |
|      |      | 420.11 | Call Pickup                         | 400-29 |        |                               |        |
|      |      | 420.12 | Security / Alarm                    | 400-30 |        |                               |        |
|      |      | 420.13 | Callback Request                    | 400-31 |        |                               |        |
|      |      | 420.14 | Door Phone Calls/Door Lock Release  | 400-32 |        |                               |        |
|      |      | 420.15 | Tone Override                       | 400-33 |        |                               |        |
|      |      | 420.16 | Call Waiting                        | 400-34 |        |                               |        |
|      |      | 420.17 | Automatic Callback                  | 400-35 |        |                               |        |
|      |      | 420.18 | Do Not Disturb                      | 400-36 |        |                               |        |
|      |      | 420.19 | Call Forward                        | 400-37 |        |                               |        |
|      |      | 420.20 | Programming Station Speed Dial      | 400-38 |        |                               |        |
|      |      | 420.21 | Programming Feature Access Codes    | 400-40 |        |                               |        |
|      |      | 420.22 | Nesting Dial                        | 400-42 |        |                               |        |
|      |      | 420.23 | Station Background Music            | 400-44 |        |                               |        |
|      |      | 420.24 | Ringing Tone Variation Assignment   | 400-45 |        |                               |        |
|      |      | 420.25 | Ringing Assignment                  | 400-46 |        |                               |        |
|      |      | 420.26 | Off-Hook Ringing Assignment         | 400-47 |        |                               |        |
|      |      | 420.27 | Self Extension Number Confirmation  | 400-47 |        |                               |        |
|      |      | 420.28 | Recording Jack (ETZ-16D-1 only)     | 400-48 |        |                               |        |
|      |      | 420.29 | PC Connection (ETZ-16D-1 only)      | 400-48 |        |                               |        |

#### 410 GENERAL

The ELECTRA 8/24 Station User's Operation Guide is divided into three sections. Each section is further sub-divided to provide a detailed step-by-step feature operation guide. The Operation Guide provides the LED and LCD status for each feature at each point of operation.

The remaining sections of Chapter 4 are:

- 420 Key Telephone Operation
- 430 Attendant Operation
- 440 Feature Access Code List

Section 420 includes all operations available to Key Telephones.

Section 430 augments section 420; with only Attendant operations included in this section.

Section 440 provides a list of System Feature Access Codes, that can be registered on the Programmable Feature Keys (LKs).

NOTE: This chapter describes on hook origination procedures (monitor mode) for outgoing calls. The handset may be lifted at anytime during on hook origination (monitor mode) or conversation. An outgoing call can also be originated by depressing an idle CO/PBX key, after lifting the handset (Off-hook).

## 420 Key Telephone Operation

### 420.1 CO/PBX (Outside) Calls

#### 420.1.1 Originating

##### a. Manual Dialing

- Depress an idle CO/PBX line key.

**SPKR** LED lights.

**CO/PBX** green LED winks.

- Dial desired number.
  - Lift handset to converse with called party.
- b. Dial Access on Intercom Line (MF System only)
- Depress **SPKR** key (or lift handset) to receive dial tone.

- Dial trunk access code (Default 9) and desired number.
- Lift handset to converse with called party.

- c1. Last CO/PBX Number Redial (MF operation)

**SPKR** LED lights.

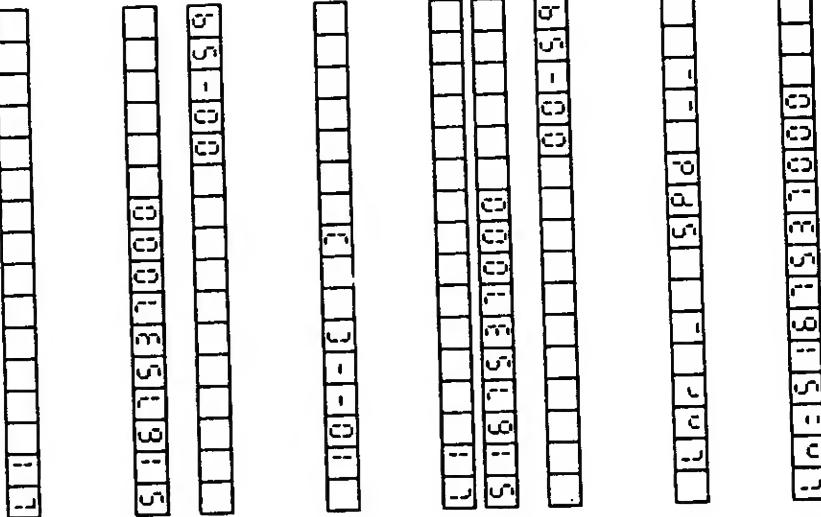
- Depress **LNR / SPD** key.

**SPKR** LED lights.

- Dial #.

## SAMPLE LED INDICATIONS

### SAMPLE LCD INDICATIONS





SAMPLE LCD INDICATIONS

To Set

- Upon receiving busy tone from CO/PBX line.
- Depress **SPKR** key and return handset to cradle.
- Depress **FNC** key.
- Depress **LNR/SPD** key.
- Call origination is repeated 5 times automatically.
- Lift handset to respond when outside party answers.

**CO/PBX** green LED winks.

**L0 - S1 61531000**

- Depress **SPKR** key.
- Depress **LNR/SPD** key.
- Call origination is repeated 5 times automatically.

**FNC** LED lights.

**FNC** LED blinks.

- When all dialing attempts are completed, station returns to idle condition.

**CO/PBX** green LED winks.

**L0 - S1 61531000**

To Cancel

- Depress **SPKR** key.
- OR
- When all dialing attempts are completed, station returns to idle condition.

**CO/PBX** green LED goes off.

**SPKR** LED goes off.

- Depress **SPKR** key.
- Depress **FNC** key.

**CO/PBX** green LED goes off.

**L0 - S1 61531000**

SAMPLE LED INDICATIONS

e. Station Speed Dialing (MF Operation)

- Depress LNR/SPD key.

**CO/PBX** green LED winks.

**SPKR** LED lights.

- Dial station speed dial buffer number (00 - 19).

**L N R** **S P D**  
0 0 = S 1 6 1 S 3 1 0 0 0 0 0 0

- Lift handset to converse with called party.

**SPKR** LED goes off.

NOTE: For KF operation, depress CO/PBX line key before depressing the LNR/SPD key.

f. System Speed Dialing (MF Operation)

- Depress LNR/SPD key

**CO/PBX** green LED winks.

**SPKR** LED lights.

- Dial system speed dial buffer number (20 - 99).

**L N R** **S P D**  
0 0 = S 1 6 1 S 3 1 0 0 0 0 0 0

- Lift handset to converse with called party.

**SPKR** LED goes off.

NOTE: 1. If the programmed line key, when the speed dial buffer number is programmed, is depressed, the desired number is automatically dialed.

2. For KF operation, depress CO/PBX line key before depressing the LNR/SPD key.

SAMPLE LCD INDICATIONS

**L N R** **S P D**  
0 0 = S 1 6 1 S 3 1 0 0 0 0 0 0

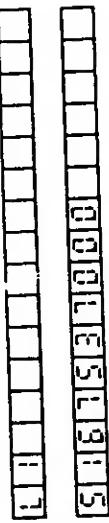
**L N R** **S P D**  
0 0 = S 1 6 1 S 3 1 0 0 0 0 0 0

SAMPLE LED INDICATIONS

g. Prime Line (Programmable)

- Lift handset to receive dial tone.
- Use any of the dialing methods described:
  - Dial pad
  - System Speed Dial
  - Station Speed Dial

**CO/PBX** green LED winks.



h. Consecutive Speed Dial (MF Operation)

Originating

- Depress LNR/SPD key
- Dial desired Speed Dial buffer number.
- Depress LNR/SPD key.
- Dial desired Speed Dial buffer number

(Can be continued if needed)

**SPKR** LED goes off.

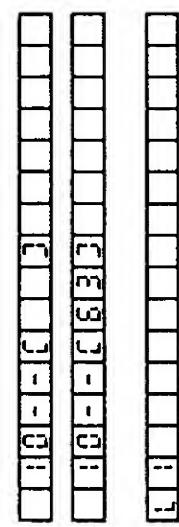


- Lift handset to converse with called party.
- NOTE: 1. Use any combination of manual, Station Speed and System Speed Dialing.
2. For KF operation, depress CO/PBX line key before depressing the LNR/SPD key.

SAMPLE LED INDICATIONS

j. Specific CO/PBX Line Seizure

- Depress **SPKR** key.
- Dial 63.
- Dial the specific CO/PBX line number (1 - 8).
- See 420.1 CO/PBX (outside) Calls to continue calling operation.



SAMPLE LCD INDICATIONS

- ICM** and **SPKR** LED lights.
- ICM** LED goes off.
- CO/PBX** green LED winks.

4201.2 Answering

a. Manually Selecting Line

- Depress CO/PBX line key associated with flashing LED.
  - Use handset to talk.
- b. Ringing Line Preference
- Lift handset to respond.

**CO/PBX** red LED flashes.

**CO/PBX** green LED winks.  
**SPKR** LED lights.

**SPKR** LED goes off.

**CO/PBX** green LED winks.

**NOTE:** System data must be programmed for incoming calls to be picked up on Ringing Line Preference.

#### SAMPLE LED INDICATIONS

##### 420.1.3 Placing a Call On Hold

With a call in progress

- Depress **HOLD** key once for Nonexclusive Hold. ICM dial tone is heard.

OR

- Depress **HOLD** key twice for Exclusive Hold. ICM dial tone is heard.

**NOTE:** If the Key Telephone placed the call on hold for longer than the predetermined time, the call will recall to the Key Telephone, and a recall tone is provided.

- Depress the line key with flashing LED to answer the Hold Recall.

#### SAMPLE LCD INDICATIONS

**CO/PBX** green LED is winking.

**CO/PBX** green LED winks intermittently.

**ICM** LED lights.

**CO/PBX** green LED winks intermittently.

**ICM** LED lights.

Held **CO/PBX** green LED flutters.

**CO/PBX** green LED flashes.

**CO/PBX** green LED winks.

**SPKR** LED lights.

##### 420.1.4 Abandoning a Call

a. Using handset

- Restore handset.

b. Using Recall key

- Depress **RECALL** key at the end of the call.

- CO/PBX call is released, but line is retained and new dial tone is heard.

c. Using CO/PBX line key.

- Depress CO/PBX line key, green LED winks at the end of the call.

- CO/PBX line is released.

**NOTE:** Step c is programmable in system data.

## SAMPLE LED INDICATIONS

### 420.2 Extension (Internal) Calls

#### 420.2.1 Originating

##### a. Manual Dialing

- Depress **SPKR** key, **ICM** dial tone is heard.
- Dial extension number.
- Lift handset to converse with called extension.

**NOTE:** When a system is programmed for Voice, a caller can Voice Announce or dial 1 to change to tone signaling or vice versa.

##### b. Using Feature Access Key

- Depress Feature Access key.
- Lift handset to converse with called extension.

**NOTE:** When Feature Access Keys are programmed for internal extension (DSS keys), depression of the Feature Access Key allows the user to call a desired extension, instead of manual dialing.

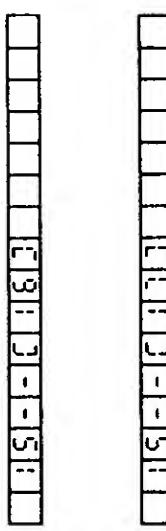
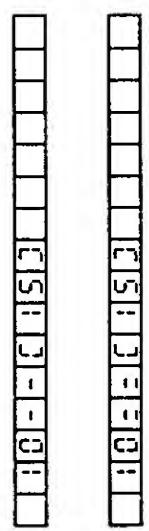
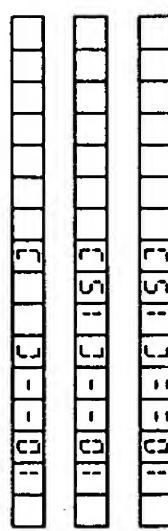
##### c. Chain Calling

- Depress DSS (1) key.
- Depress DSS (2) key.

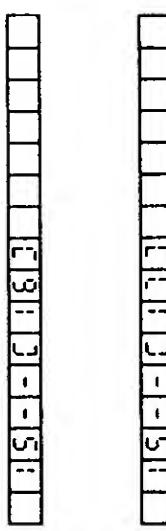
**NOTE:** A DSS key is a Feature Access Key which has been programmed with an extension number.

## SAMPLE LCD INDICATIONS

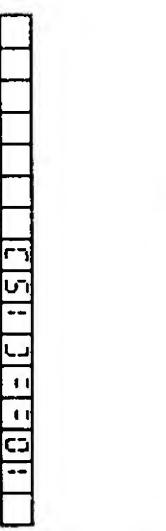
### SPKR and ICM LED's light.



### SPKR LED goes off.

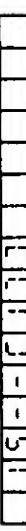


### SPKR, ICM and PFA LED's light.



### DSS (1) LED lights.

#### ICM and SPKR LED's light.



### DSS (2) LED lights.

#### DSS (1) LED goes out.

### SAMPLE LED INDICATIONS

#### 420.2.2 Answering

##### a. With handset

- Lift the handset.

##### b. With Handsfree

- Speak to the microphone to answer.

**NOTE:** You can answer an intercom call without lifting the handset if the microphone is on. Depress MIC key(LED lights) to enable the microphone.

#### 420.2.3 Placing a Call On Hold

With a intercom call in progress.

- Depress HOLD key for Exclusive Hold.

To answer a call on hold.

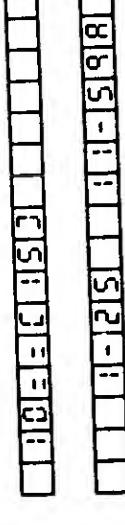
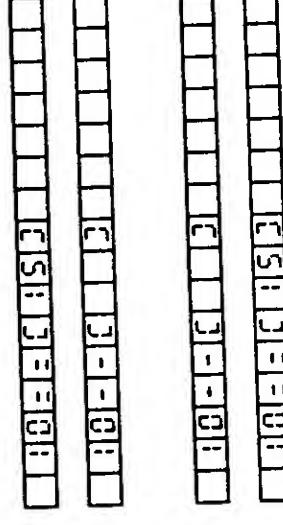
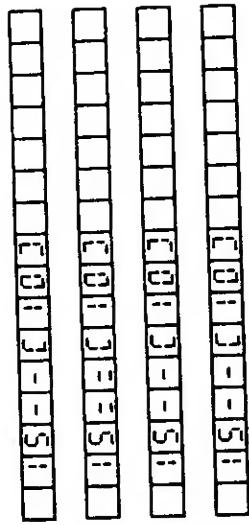
- Lift handset.
- Depress CNF key.

**NOTE:** To place an ICM call on hold, the calling party must be in an off-hook condition, not in the handsfree answer back mode.

#### 420.2.4 Abandoning a Call

- Restore handset.

### SAMPLE LCD INDICATIONS



- ICM LED blinks.
- ICM LED lights.
- ICM LED blinks.

- ICM LED lights.
- CNF LED winks intermittently.

- ICM LED lights.
- CNF LED goes off.

- ICM LED is lit steady.
- ICM LED goes off.

### SAMPLE LED INDICATIONS

#### 420.3 Handsfree Call

Handsfree call origination / answer back is one of the optional features of the Electra 8/24 that allows you to originate or answer calls without lifting the handset.

An ETZ-16D-1 equipped with HFU-Z Unit provides full both way Handsfree operation.

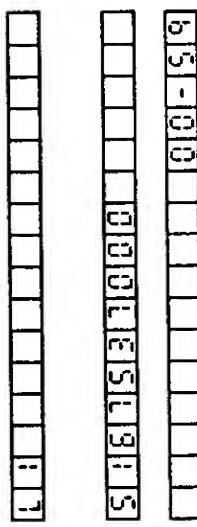
##### 420.3.1 Originating

- Depress CO/PBX line key or Feature Access Key.
- Dial desired number.
- Converse with party when answered.

**NOTE:** Make sure that MIC LED is lit.

Any methods described in Section 420.1 and 420.2 can be used for full both way Handsfree operation. When a call is in progress using Handsfree operation, the Key Telephone can not receive Internal Ring Tone, CO/PBX Ring Tone, or Recall Tone.

### SAMPLE LCD INDICATIONS



### SAMPLE LED INDICATIONS

### SAMPLE LCD INDICATIONS

#### 420.3.2 Answering

- Depress the line key receiving an incoming call.

**CO/PBX** green LED winks.  
**SPKR** LED lights.



NOTE: Make sure that MIC LED is lit.

#### 420.3.3 Placing a Call On Hold

See Section 420.1, item 3. and 420.2, item 3. of this manual.

#### 420.3.4 Abandoning a Call

- Depress SKPR key
- Depress CO/PBX key (if system data is programmed for this feature).



— OR —

- Depress RECALL key at the end of the call.
- The call is released and new dial tone is heard.



#### SAMPLE LED INDICATIONS

##### 420.4 Convenient Features On CO/PBX Calls

###### 420.4.1 Privacy Release on CO/PBX Line

If station A releases the Privacy of a call, on a CO /PBX line, station B in the same tenant as A can participate in that call to establish a Conference call.

Stations releasing Privacy (station A) With a call in progress.

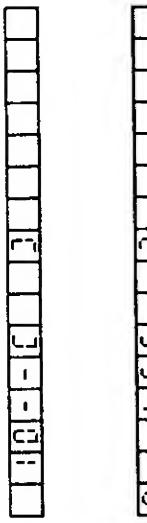
- **Depress HOLD key.**   
**CO/PBX** LED winks.
- Notify B that a Conference Call is available.  
  
**CO/PBX** LED lights steady.
- Depress held CO/PBX line key.  
  
**CNF** LED slow blinks.
- Depress CNF key.  
  
**CNF** LED lights.
- B depresses associated busy line key to establish a Conference call.  
  
**CNF** LED blinking slowly.
- The station that participates in the call (station B)  
  
**CO/PBX** green LED winks.
- Depress CO/PBX line key on which A's call is in progress.  
  
**CNF** LED lights.
- Participate in A's call to establish a Conference.  
  
**SPKR** LED goes off.
- Lift handset.

SAMPLE LED INDICATIONS

**420.4.2 Privacy Override on CO/PBX Line**

If assigned in system data, a station can  
Override another station's CO/PBX call.

- Lift handset.
- Depress FNC key.
- Depress CNF key.
- Depress the CO/PBX line key you want to  
Override.



- ICM** LED lights.
- FNC** LED lights.
- FNC** LED blinks.
- FNC** LED goes out.
- CNF** LED lights.
- CO/PBX** green LED winks.

**NOTE:** 1.This feature is available only to the  
programmed telephone.  
2.A Private line cannot be Overridden.  
3.Privacy Override by extension number is  
valid only within the same Tenant Group.

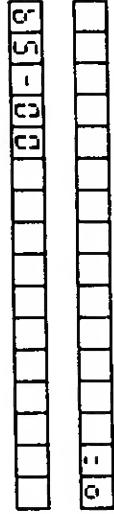
**420.4.3 Switching DP to DTMF**

This feature used only on rotary type (DP) lines.

When transmitting to a bank computer or in  
similar situations, you can switch DP to DTMF  
signals.

When you hang up, DTMF is automatically  
switched back to DP.

- After originating a CO/PBX call.
- Dial \* and #.



---

#### SAMPLE LED INDICATIONS

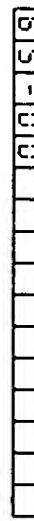
##### 420.4.4 Receiving Volume Control

Handset receive volume can be adjusted as follows:

With a call (outside / intercom) in progress.

- Depress FNC key.

**FNC** LED lights.



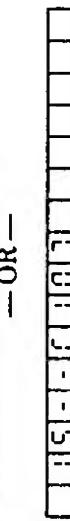
- Dial 2.

**FNC** LED goes off.

NOTE: When enabled, this feature increases receive volume in the handset by 5dB. This feature cancels when the station user returns the Key Telephone to the on hook condition. In system data, registration cancellation can be assigned not to occur when the Key Telephone is returned to the idle condition. The same procedure is used to set and cancel the feature.

---

#### SAMPLE LCD INDICATIONS



—OR—



## SAMPLE LED INDICATIONS

### 420.5 Transfer

#### 420.5.1 Call Transfer

With call in progress

- Depress HOLD key; receive Intercom dial tone.

- Dial extension number.

- After called party answers, depress RECALL key and restore handset.

**CO/PBX** green LED winks.

**CO/PBX** green LED flashes intermittently.

**ICM** LED lights



**CO/PBX** green LED winks.

**CO/PBX** green LED flashes.

**ICM** LED lights



#### 420.5.2 Ring Transfer

With a call in progress

- Depress HOLD key.

- Dial extension number.

- Depress RECALL key before answer.

- Restore handset.

**CO/PBX** red LED blinks.

**ICM** LED goes out.

**NOTE:** Unanswered Transferred calls will Recall to the station user who initiated the Transfer after the Recall time interval has elapsed. A recall tone is provided.  
A Ring Transferred station can answer an incoming outside call by simply lifting the handset.

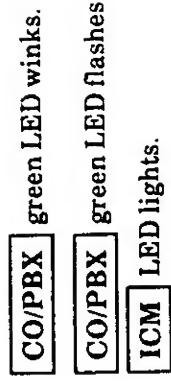
### SAMPLE LED INDICATIONS

#### 420.5.3 Group Transfer

To Transfer

With a call in progress

- Depress HOLD key



- Dial access code ( ).

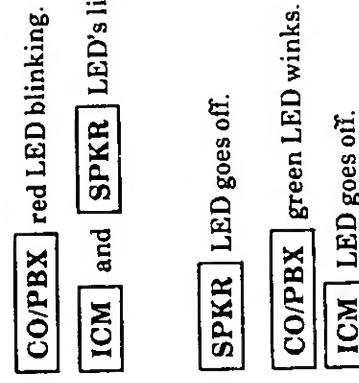
(70) - Internal All Call  
(71) - Internal Zone 1  
(72) - Internal Zone 2  
(73) - Internal Zone 3  
(75) - External All Zone  
(76) - External Zone 1  
(77) - External Zone 2

- Depress RECALL key after called party answers.

To Answer

With a page in progress

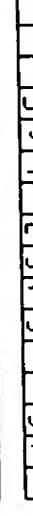
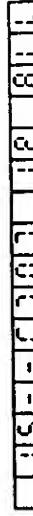
- Depress SPKR key
- Dial access code 74.
- Lift handset to converse with originator.
- Converse with outside party after originator depress RECALL key.



### SAMPLE LCD INDICATIONS

#### 420.5.3 Group Transfer

To Transfer



SAMPLE LED INDICATIONS

**420.5.4 Call Park**

To Transfer

With a call in progress

- Depress HOLD key.

- Depress RECALL key.

- Restore handset.

- Inform the Transferred party of the Transfer.

To Answer

- Depress SPKR key.

- Dial 62 to converse with outside party.

**CO/PBX** green LED winks.  
**CO/PBX** green LED flashes.

**ICM** LED lights.  
**ICM** LED goes out.

**CO/PBX** red LED blinks.  
**ICM** LED lights.  
**ICM** LED goes out.

**CO/PBX** green LED winks.  
**CO/PBX** green LED flashes.  
**ICM** LED lights.

**NOTE:** Call Park is available within the same tenant only. When the call placed on Call Park is not answered within the specified time, Recall tone is heard from the speaker of the originating station.

**420.5.5 Automatic Hold**

To Transfer

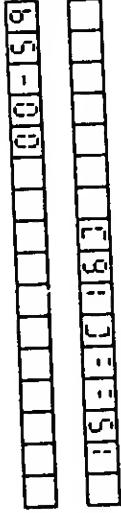
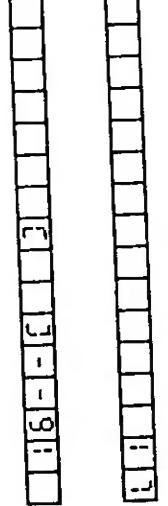
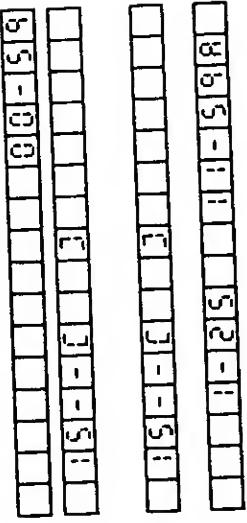
With a call in progress

- Depress DSS key.

**CO/PBX** green LED winks.  
**CO/PBX** green LED flashes.  
**ICM** LED lights.

**NOTE:** 1. DSS key is a Feature Access Key with a programmed extension number.  
2. Depressing DSS key automatically holds outside call.

SAMPLE LCD INDICATIONS



## SAMPLE LED INDICATIONS

### 420.6 Conference

Possible Conferences are as follows:

- 3 stations - No CO/PBX lines
- 2 stations - 1 CO/PBX line
- 1 station - 2 CO/PBX lines.

NOTE: 1. When all Conference circuits are busy, CNF LED will light on all Key Telephones. No additional Conferences can be made at this time.  
2. Conference calls cannot be transferred.

#### 420.6.1 Three Party Conference

1 CO/PBX line and 2 internal stations

a. With an outside call in progress.

- With first call in progress, depress HOLD key to receive intercom dial tone.
- Originate second call and wait for called party to answer.
- Depress CNF key and establish a 3 party conference.

**CO/PBX** green LED winks.

**CO/PBX** green LED flashes.

**ICM** LED lights.

- With an intercom call in progress.
- Depress Hold key.

**CNF** LED lights.

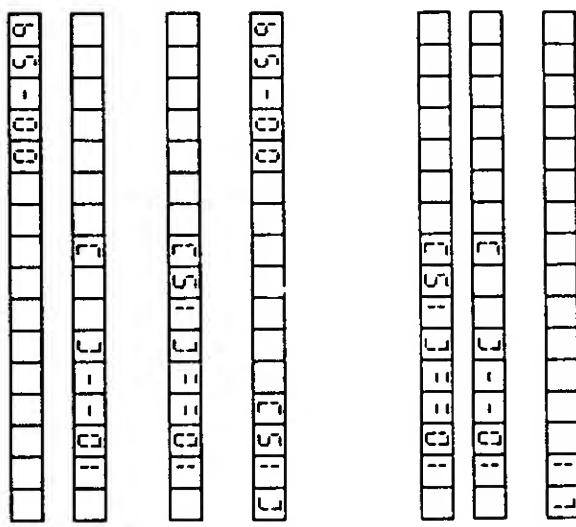
**CO/PBX** green LED winks.

**ICM** LED goes off.

- Depress idle line key and receive dial tone.

**CO/PBX** LED winks.

## SAMPLE LCD INDICATIONS



SAMPLE LED INDICATIONS

- Originate second call and wait for called party to answer.

- Depress **CNF** key.

2 CO/PBX lines and 1 station.

- With first call in progress, depress **HOLD** key.

**CO/PBX** green LED winks.

**CO/PBX** green LED flashes.

**ICM** LED lights.

- Depress another line key and originate second call, then wait for called party to answer.

**CO/PBX** green LED winks.

**ICM** LED goes off.

- Depress **CNF** key and establish a 3 party Conference.

Both **CO/PBX** green LEDs wink.

**CNF** LED lights.

3 Internal stations and no CO/PBX lines.

- With first call in progress, depress **HOLD** key to receive intercom dial tone.

**ICM** LED is lit steady.

**CNF** LED blinks intermittently.

- Originate another call and wait for called party to answer.

- Depress **CNF** key and establish a 3 party conference.

SAMPLE LCD INDICATIONS

**5 : 6 7 5 3 7 0 0 0**  
**-----**  
**0 0 - 5 9**

**[C : S] 2**  
**-----**  
**0 0 - 5 9**

**-----**  
**0 0 - 5 9**

**-----**  
**0 0 - 5 9**

**-----**  
**0 0 - 5 9**

**-----**  
**0 0 - 5 9**

**-----**  
**0 0 - 5 9**

**-----**  
**0 0 - 5 9**

**-----**  
**0 0 - 5 9**

**-----**  
**0 0 - 5 9**

**-----**  
**0 0 - 5 9**

#### SAMPLE LED INDICATIONS

##### **420.6.2 Placing a Conference Call on Hold**

Conference with two outside parties.

- With conference call in progress.

Two **CO/PBX** green LED's wink.

**CNF** LED is lit steady.

- Depress **HOLD** key and hang up.

**CNF** LED goes off.

**ICM** LED lights.

LEDs associated with the line keys involved show I-Hold (Non Exclusive hold) indication.

**NOTE:** When a conference call using multiple line keys is placed on hold, it splits into individually Held lines.

Conference with 3 internal parties.

- With conference call in progress.
- Depress **HOLD** key and hang up.
- Remaining two parties can converse.

To reenter the Conference.

**CNF** LED lights.

- Lift handset and depress **CNF** key.

##### **420.6.3 Abandoning a Conference Call**

- Exiting from a Conference (more than one internal station)

- With conference call in progress.

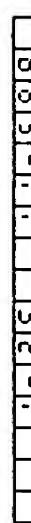
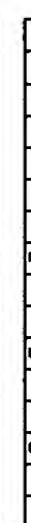
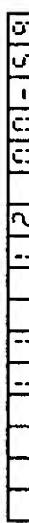
**ICM** LED is lit steady.

**CNF** LED is lit steady.

- Restore handset.

**ICM** and **CNF** LEDs go out.

#### SAMPLE LCD INDICATIONS



### SAMPLE LED INDICATIONS

Other internal stations stay in the Conference.

b. Abandoning (with a CO/PBX call)

- With conference call in progress.

- Restore handset.

#### **420.6.4 Tandem Conference**

To Establish

With a three party Conference, including two CO/PBX parties, in progress.

- Depress CNF key.

- Hang up.

- A warning tone is provided after three minutes, and is repeated every three minutes.

To Reenter

With a Tandem Conference in progress.

- Lift handset.
- Depress CNF key to reenter the conference.

### SAMPLE LCD INDICATIONS

**CNF** and **CO/PBX** LEDs are lit steady.

**CNF** LED goes out.

**CNF** and **CO/PBX** green LED's winking.

**CNF** LED is lit.  
**ICM** LED lights.  
**CNF** LED slow blinks.

Two **CO/PBX** red LED's light.  
**ICM** LED goes off.  
**CNF** LED flutters.

Two **CO/PBX** red LED's light.  
**CNF** LED slow blinking.

**CNF** LED lights.  
**CNF** LED lights.  
**CO/PBX** green LEDs wink.  
**ICM** LED goes off.

SAMPLE LED INDICATIONS

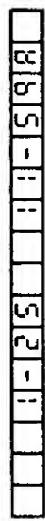
SAMPLE LCD INDICATIONS

Abandoning

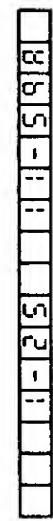
After reentering the Conference.

- Two **CO/PBX** green LEDs winking.
- CNF** LED is lit.

- CO/PBX** and **CNF** LEDs go out.
- Restore the handset.



SAMPLE LCD INDICATIONS



#### SAMPLE LED INDICATIONS

#### SAMPLE LCD INDICATIONS

##### 420.7 Internal Zone Paging

###### To Originate

- Depress **SPKR** key.
- Dial access code (      ).  

|      |   |            |
|------|---|------------|
| (70) | - | (All Call) |
| (71) | - | (Zone 1)   |
| (72) | - | (Zone 2)   |
| (73) | - | (Zone 3)   |

— OR —

Depress the line key programmed for one of these access codes.

- Use handset to page.

###### To Answer (Meet-me)

**NOTE:** To use Meet-Me answer feature, a station must be in the same zone being paged.

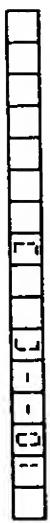
- Depress **SPKR** key.
- Dial access code 74.

— OR —

Depress the line key programmed for this access code.

- Lift handset to converse with paging party.

**SPKR** and **ICM** LED's light.



**SPKR** and **ICM** LED's light.



**SPKR** LED goes off.



**ICM** and **SPKR** LED's light.



**SPKR** and **ICM** LED's light.



**SPKR** LED goes off.



#### SAMPLE LED INDICATIONS

##### 420.8 External Zone Paging

To Originate

- Depress **SPKR** key.

- Dial access code.

Dialed access code is ( ).

- (76) - (Zone 1)
- (77) - (Zone 2)
- (75) - (All Zones)

— OR —

Depress the line key programmed for one of these access codes.

- Use handset to page.

To Answer (Meet-Me)

- Depress **SPKR** key.
- Dial access code 74.

— OR —

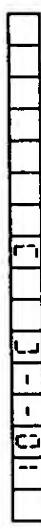
Depress Feature Access Key programmed for access code 74.

- Lift handset to converse with paging party.

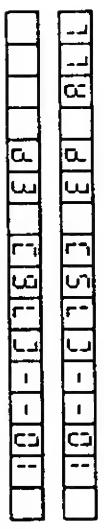
#### SAMPLE LCD INDICATIONS

To Originate

**ICM** and **SPKR** LED's light.



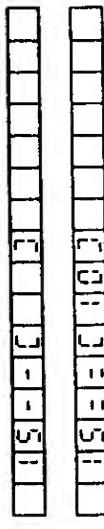
Dial access code is ( ).



Depress the line key programmed for one of these access codes.

**SPKR** LED goes off.

**ICM** and **SPKR** LED's light.



Depress Feature Access Key programmed for access code 74.

**SPKR** LED goes off.



## SAMPLE LED INDICATIONS

420.9 Step Call-Intercom

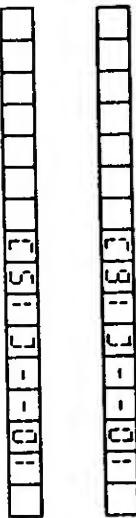
If the dialed extension is busy, the next idle station within the same tens group will be called. It can be a higher or lower number depending on status of stations within the group.

When the called party's extension is busy and call waiting tone is heard.

- Dial 1.

**NOTE:** If the called STA is the highest number in the extension group, dialing 1 will step the call to the lowest STA.

## SAMPLE LCD INDICATIONS



SAMPLE LED INDICATIONS

**420.10 Dial 0 For Attendant**

- Depress **SPKR** key.
- Dial 0 to call the associated Attendant.
- Lift handset to converse with the Attendant.

**ICM** and **SPKR** LED's light.

**ICM** and **SPKR** LED's light.

**NOTE:** If the associated Attendant is call forwarded to another station, calls to the Attendant will be automatically forwarded to the target station.

SAMPLE LCD INDICATIONS

**ICM** and **SPKR** LED's light.

**ICM** and **SPKR** LED's light.

### SAMPLE LED INDICATIONS

### SAMPLE LCD INDICATIONS

#### 420.11 Call Pickup

##### 420.11.1 Outside Calls

With incoming CO/PBX Calls

- Depress **SPKR** key
- Dial access code ( ).

— OR —

Depress Feature Access Key programmed for this access code.

- Lift handset to converse.

Call Pickup access codes are as follows;

- (60) - For other tenant.
- (66) - For same tenant.

#### 420.11.2 Extension Calls

With incoming Internal Call

- Depress **SPKR** key.
- Dial access code 61.

— OR —  
Depress Feature Access key programmed for this access code.

- Lift handset to converse.

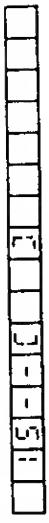
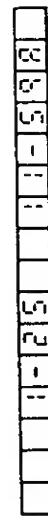
**CO/PBX** red LED blinks.

**ICM** and **SPKR** LED's light.

**CO/PBX** green LED winks.

**ICM** LED goes off.

**SPKR** LED goes off.



**SPKR** LED goes off.

SAMPLE LED INDICATIONS

**420.12 Security /Alarm**

Two alarm circuits are provided in the system as an option.

When the alarm circuit is activated, this option provides an audible alarm through all idle Key Telephone speakers.

And the alphanumeric display on all Key Telephones with display indicates which alarm circuit has been activated.

Only the Attendant Key Telephone can cancel the alarm signal. See Attendant operation for procedure to cancel alarm.

SAMPLE LCD INDICATIONS

### SAMPLE LED INDICATIONS

#### 420.13 Callback Request

##### To Set

Upon no answer when placing an extension call.

- Dial access code#.
- Hang up.

**ICM** LED is lit steady.

**ICM** LED goes off.

**NOTE:** A maximum of 3 Callback Requests can be received by a Key Telephone.

##### To Cancel

From originating Key Telephone

- Recall the party that Callback Request was sent to.

##### To Call Back

Key Telephone with an LCD.

- Depress **SPKR** key.
- Dial extension to be called back.
- Lift handset to converse when party answers.
- Restore handset.

**FNC** LED flashes.

**ICM** and **SPKR** LED's light.

**FNC** LED goes off.

**ICM** LED goes off.

**FNC** LED flashes.

**ICM** and **SPKR** LED's light.

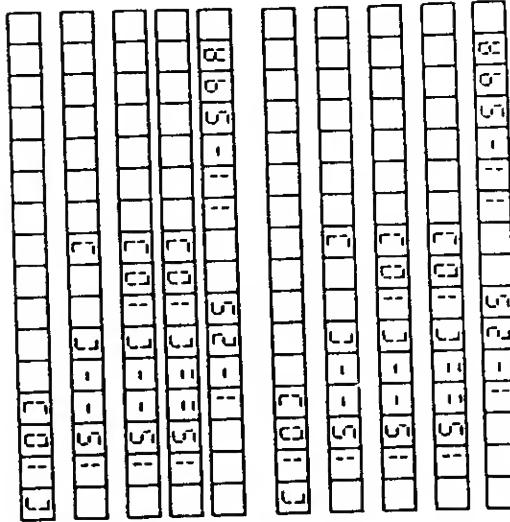
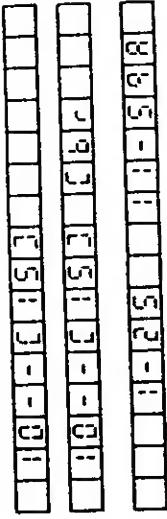
**FNC** LED goes off.

- Lift handset to converse when party answers.
- Restore handset.

**ICM** LED goes off.

**NOTE:** When one or more Callback Requests are displayed, the parties are called back in order of Callback Requests.

### SAMPLE LCD INDICATIONS



SAMPLE LED INDICATIONS

420.14 Door Phone Calls/Door Lock Release

420.14.1 Door Phone Calls

- Calling Door Phone number appears on LCD and chime tone is provided.

• Lift the handset.

• Answer the Door Phone by dialing the access code.

81 ... Door Phone 1  
82 ... Door Phone 2

420.14.2 Door Lock Release

A Door Lock can be released by dialing the specified operation code.

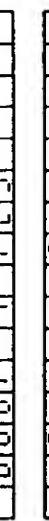
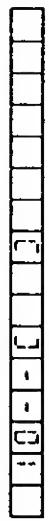
With Door Phone call in progress.

• Depress FNC key.

• Dial 6.

• Door Lock release timeout after 5 seconds.

SAMPLE LCD INDICATIONS



SAMPLE LED INDICATIONS

**420.15 Tone Override**

To Originate

Upon receiving call waiting tone when placing an extension call.

- Dial access code \*, and receive Override Tone.

- Talk to party when answered.

To Answer

- a. With an intercom call in progress.

Upon receiving Override Tone

- Depress HOLD key.

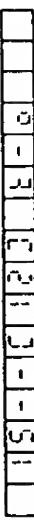
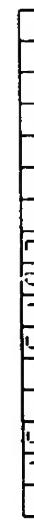
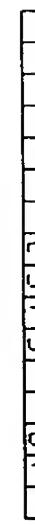
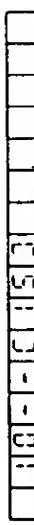
- b. With an outside call in progress

Upon receiving Override Tone.

- Depress HOLD key.

SAMPLE LCD INDICATIONS

**ICM** LED is lit steady.



**CO/PBX** green LED winks.

**ICM** LED blinks.

**CO/PBX** red LED flashes.

**ICM** LED lights.

## SAMPLE LCD INDICATIONS

## SAMPLED INDICATIONS

420.16 Call Waiting

A station calling a busy station receives Call Waiting tone. The calling station can remain off-hook (or monitor mode) and, when the called station becomes idle, the intercom call will automatically be processed.

- Call Waiting tone is heard when the called party is busy.
  - Remain off-hook.
  - When the calling party becomes idle, a warning tone is received by both parties.
  - After the warning tone and called party

**NOTE:** The ICM LED on the called station continuously flashes to indicate that a Call is Waiting.



SAMPLE LCD INDICATIONS

SAMPLE LED INDICATIONS

420.17 Automatic Callback

To Set

Upon receiving Call Waiting tone when placing an extension call.

Dial access code 0.

- Receive confirmation tone and hang up.
- A Callback tone is provided to the originating station when the called station becomes idle.

ICM LED goes off.

ICM LED blinks.

ICM LED lights.

- Use handset to talk when answered.

**NOTE:** Automatic Callback will be canceled if the Callback is not answered within a 30 seconds.

To Cancel

When set in system programming Automatic Callback will time out if unanswered within a predetermined time.

SAMPLE LED INDICATIONS

420.18 Do Not Disturb

To Set

- Depress FNC key.
- Dial access code 65.
- Depress FNC key.

**FNC** LED lights.  
**FNC** LED blinks.  
**FNC** LED winks.

To Cancel

- Depress FNC key.
- Dial access code 65.
- Depress FNC key.

**FNC** LED lights.  
**FNC** LED blinks.  
**FNC** LED goes off.

SAMPLE LCD INDICATIONS

**██████ i - 255 ████ i - 598 █**  
**██████ d n g S E L ████ ████ ████**

**██████ i - 255 ████ i - 598 █**  
**██████ d n d F L E 8 r ████ ████ ████**

SAMPLE LED INDICATIONS

**420.19 Call Forward**

To Set

- Depress FNC key, dial access code 60, or depress Feature Access Key programmed for this access code.
- Dial extension number where incoming calls to your extension are forwarded to.
- Depress FNC key.

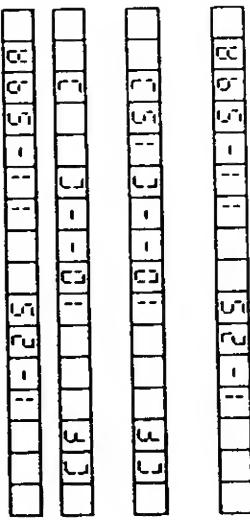
NOTE: Access code followed by extension number can be programmed on a Feature Access Key.

To Cancel

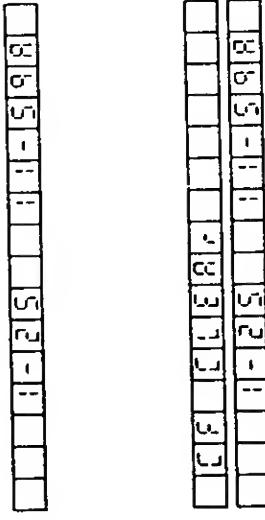
- Depress FNC key, dial access code 69, or depress Feature Access Key programmed for this access code.
- Depress FNC key.

SAMPLE LCD INDICATIONS

FNC LED lights.  
FNC LED blinks.

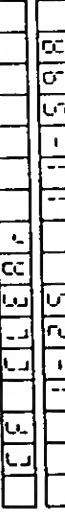


FNC LED slow blinks.



FNC LED slow blinks.

FNC LED lights.  
FNC LED blinks.



FNC LED goes off.

## 420.20 Programming Station Speed Dial

NOTE: The last dialed number can be entered as a Station Speed Dial number.

### To Program

#### a. Speed Dialing

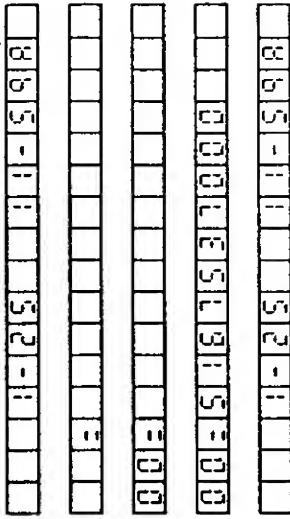
- Depress FNC key. FNC LED lights.
- Depress LNR/SPD key. FNC LED slow blinks.
- Dial Speed Dial buffer number (00 - 19). FNC LED blinks.
- Dial telephone number to be stored.
- Depress FNC key. FNC LED goes off.

- b. To program last dialed number as station speed dial number, depress SPKR key instead of dialing telephone number.

NOTE: 1. When System Speed Dial numbers are to be entered into a Station Speed Dial buffer, depress HOLD and enter the System Speed Dial buffer number (20 - 99) into the Station Speed Dial buffer.

2. Pauses can be inserted into Speed Dial number by depressing the LNR/SPD key. Each pause entered counts as a digit.  
3. Hook flash can be entered as the first digit by depressing the RECALL key.

## SAMPLE LCD INDICATIONS



SAMPLE LED INDICATIONS

To Verify (Only from Key Telephone with LCD)

- a. Speed Dialing
    - Depress CNF key.  

|     |              |
|-----|--------------|
| CNF | LED flashes. |
|-----|--------------|
    - Depress LNR/SPD key.  

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  |  |
|--|--|
    - Dial Speed Dial buffer number (00 - 19) to be verified.  

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  |  |
|--|--|
    - Check the contents of the buffer with LCD. (The LCD automatically returns to clock/calendar display in about 5 seconds.)  

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  |  |
|--|--|
  - b. Last dialed number
    - Depress CNF key.  

|     |              |
|-----|--------------|
| CNF | LED flashes. |
|-----|--------------|
    - Depress LNR/SPD key.  

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  |  |
|--|--|
    - Dial #.  

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  |  |
|--|--|
    - Check the contents of the buffer with LCD. (The LCD automatically returns to clock/calendar display in about 5 seconds.)  

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  |  |
|--|--|
- To Clear
- Depress FNC key.  

|     |             |
|-----|-------------|
| FNC | LED lights. |
|-----|-------------|
  - Depress LNR/SPD key.  

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  |  |
|--|--|
  - Dial Speed Dial buffer number (00 - 19) to be cleared.  

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  |  |
|--|--|
  - Depress FNC key.  

|     |               |
|-----|---------------|
| FNC | LED goes off. |
|-----|---------------|

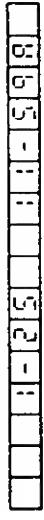
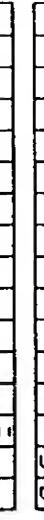
## 420.21 Programming Feature Access Codes

See section 440, Feature Access Code List.

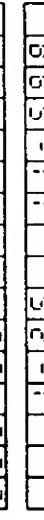
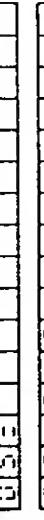
### To Program

- a. DSS/Speed Dialing
  - Depress FNC key.
  - Depress LNR/SPD key.
  - Depress desired Feature Access key.
  - Dial 0 or 1.  
(0:CO/PBX call, 1 : Internal call)
  - Depress Speed Dial buffer number (00 - 99) or extension number (10 - 59).
  - Depress FNC key.

**FNC** LED goes off.


- b. Storing a Feature Access Code
  - Depress FNC key.
  - Depress LNR/SPD key.
  - Depress desired Feature Access key.
  - Dial # and desired feature access codes.
  - Depress FNC key.

**FNC** LED goes off.



NOTE: 1. Line key without accommodating CO/PBX line can be programmed as a Feature Access key.  
2. Paging, Call Pickup, and Door Phone Call can also be programmed as internal calls.

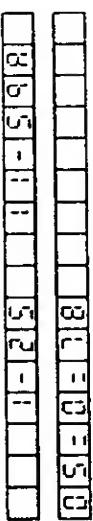
### SAMPLE LED INDICATIONS

#### To Verify

- Depress FNC key.
- Depress Feature Access key to check the contents of Feature Access key with LCD. (The LCD automatically returns to clock/calendar display in about 5 seconds.)

**FNC** LED lights.

**FNC** LED goes off.



#### To Clear

- Depress FNC key.
- Depress LNR/SPD key.
- Depress desired Feature Access key.
- Depress FNC key.

**FNC** LED lights.

**FNC** LED flashes.

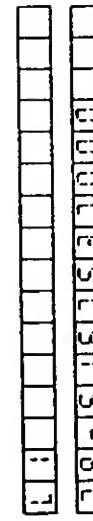


**FNC** LED goes off.

- To Originate (MF operation)
- Depress Feature Access key programmed for DSS/Speed Dial.

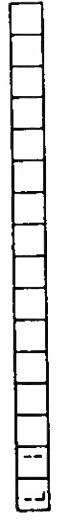
**CO/PBX** green LED winks.

**SPKR** LED lights.

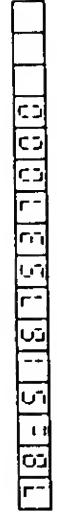


#### To Originate (KF operation)

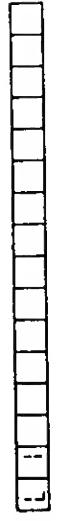
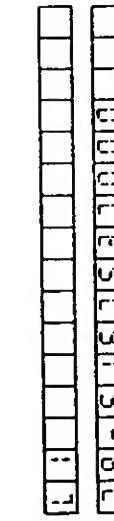
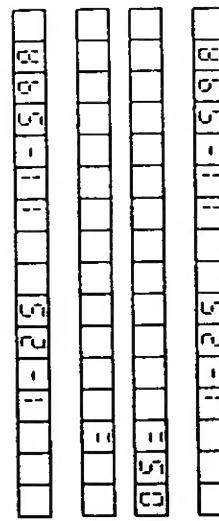
- Depress desired CO/PBX line.
- Depress desired Feature Access key.



**SPKR** LED lights.



### SAMPLE LCD INDICATIONS



## SAMPLE LED INDICATIONS

### 420.22 Nesting Dial

Up to five Speed Dial buffers can be stored into one Speed Dial buffer. These numbers can be sent successively by depressing the LNR/SPD key and then dialing the Speed Dial buffer number. Confirm if desired Speed Dial buffer number has already been programmed.

#### To Set

- Depress FNC key.
- Depress LNR/SPD key.
- Dial vacant buffer number.
- \*Depress HOLD key.
- Dial desired Speed Dialing buffer number (When successive programming is needed, go back to \*).
- Depress FNC key.

#### To Verify

See section 420.20 of this manual (Speed Dialing).

#### To Originate

See section 420.20 of this manual (Speed Dialing).

**NOTE:** Some combinations of Nesting Dial can not be performed.

#### Possible Combinations

##### Speed Dialing buffer A

|                          |   |   |   |   |   |
|--------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | B | C | D | E | F |
|--------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|

: Up to 5 (buffers can be set)

SAMPLE LED INDICATIONS

Impossible Combinations

Speed Dialing buffer A

|   |  |
|---|--|
| A |  |
|---|--|

 : Speed Dialing buffer A cannot be stored within its own buffer.

Speed Dialing buffer A



Speed Dial buffer B cannot be stored in buffer A because buffer B already contains a Nesting Dial sequence (C).

SAMPLE LCD INDICATIONS

**420.23 Station Background Music**

**SAMPLE LCD INDICATIONS**

**To Set**

- Depress FNC key.
- Dial access code 93 for BGM.
- Depress FNC key.
- Background Music is heard over station speaker.

**FNC** LED lights.

**FNC** LED blinks.

**FNC** LED goes off.



**To Cancel**

- Depress FNC key.
- Dial access code 93 for BGM.
- Depress FNC key.
- Make sure that Background Music is no longer heard over station speaker.



SAMPLE LED INDICATIONS

420.24 Ringing Tone Variation Assignment

- Depress **FNC** key.
- Depress **LNR/SPD** key.
- Dial \*

- Dial 1.

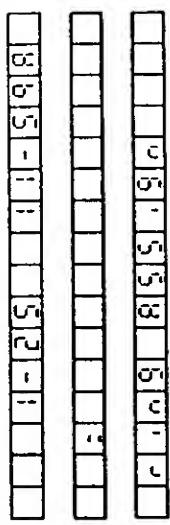
- Dial ( ).

Tone Frequency:

- (1) = (low)
- (2) = (medium)
- (3) = (high)

- Depress **FNC** key.

SAMPLE LCD INDICATIONS



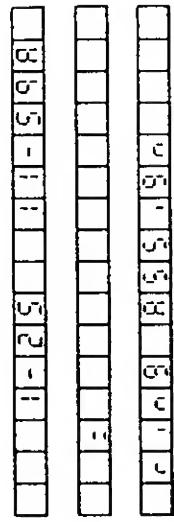
SAMPLE LED INDICATIONS

420.25 Ringing Assignment

- Depress FNC key.
  - Depress LNR/SPD key.
  - Dial \*.
  - Dial 2.
  - Depress desired CO/PBX line key.  

|         |   |                    |
|---------|---|--------------------|
| Ring    | : | CO/PBX red LED on. |
| No Ring | : | CO/PBX LED off.    |
  - Depress FNC key.
- FNC** LED lights.
- FNC** LED flashes.
- FNC** LED goes out.
- SPKR** LED blinks.
- CO/PBX** red LED lights (or is out).
- FNC** LED blinks.
- CO/PBX** red LED goes out (or lights).
- CO/PBX**, **FNC** and **SPKR** LED's **███████████ - ████ - ████** go out.

SAMPLE LCD INDICATIONS



SAMPLE LED INDICATIONS

420.26 Off Hook Ringing Assignment

- Depress **FNC** key.
- Depress **LNR/SPD** key.
- Dial \*
- Dial 3.
- Dial ( ).

- (0) - (No Ring)  
(1) - (Ring)

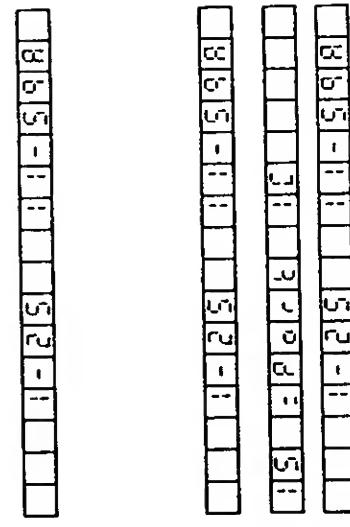
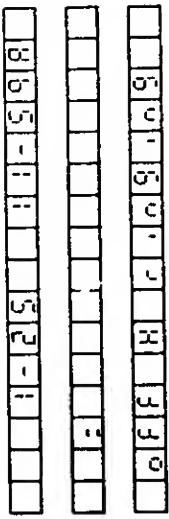
- Depress **FNC** key.

420.27 Self Extension Number Confirmation  
(Display phone only)

- Depress **FNC** key.
- Dial 4.

LCD displays Extension Number and Port Number at right and left sides, respectively  
LCD goes back to clock/calendar display in  
about 5 seconds.

SAMPLE LCD INDICATIONS



SAMPLE LCD INDICATIONS

**420.28 Recording Jack**

CO/PBX and intercom calls can be recorded.

- Plug in recording device to the jack dedicated for a recording device in the Key Telephone (ETZ-16D-1 only).

**420.29 PC Connection (ETZ-16D-1 only)**

**NOTE:** See Chapter 2 in the installation service manual for modem PC connection.

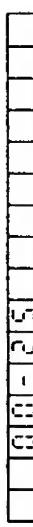
With conversation established (elapsed call timer in display)

- Depress FNC key.
- Dial 7.
- Depress SPKR key then replace handset to return station to monitor mode.

To cancel

With elapsed call timer in display

- Depress FNC key.
- Dial 7.
- Depress SPKR key and release CO/PBX line.



CO/PBX green LED winks.



FNC LED lights.



FNC LED goes off.



FNC LED lights.



FNC LED goes off.



CO/PBX green LED goes out.

SAMPLE LED INDICATIONS

SAMPLE LCD INDICATIONS

430 Attendant Operation

DSS/BLF Consoles can be connected to any type of station (display type is recommended), maximum of 2 Consoles.

430.1 CO/PBX (Outside) Calls

See Section 420.1 of this manual.

430.2 Extension (Internal) Calls

430.2.1 Originating

- Lift handset.

**[ICM]** LED lights.

**[DSS]** red LED lights.

- Depress **DSS** key on the DSS/BLF Console, to call the desired extension.

- If the call is not answered, another **DSS** key can be depressed to place another extension call (chain calling).

**[DSS]** red LED goes off and another **[DSS]** red LED lights.

430.2.2 Answering, Hold, Abandoning

See Section 420.2 of this manual.

**[LCD]** : 0 - - [E] [S] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ]

**[LCD]** : 0 - - [E] [S] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ]

**[LCD]** : 0 - - [E] [S] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ] [ ]

### SAMPLE LED INDICATIONS

#### 430.3 Attendant Transfer

With call in progress

- Depress **DSS** key on the **DSS/BLF Console**, to Transfer the call; call on nonexclusive hold.

- Voice Announcement or ring back tone is heard.

- Depress **RECALL** key on the Key Telephone before party answers.

When transferring a call to an extension, the line key will remain reserved (on hold) until answered at called extension.

OR

- Depress **RECALL** key on the Key Telephone after party answers.

Upon completing Transfer, the line key LED indication changes as follows:

- CO/PBX line key:  
I-Hold (green)→Lit (red)

### SAMPLE LCD INDICATIONS

**CO/PBX** green LED winks.

**CO/PBX** green LED winks intermittently.

**DSS** red LED lights.

**CO/PBX** green LED winks.

**CO/PBX** green LED winks intermittently.

**DSS** red LED lights.

**CO/PBX** red LED blinks.

**DSS** red LED remains lit.

**CO/PBX** red LED lights.

**DSS** red LED remains lit.

SAMPLE LED INDICATIONS

430.4 Originating Internal Zone Paging

- Depress **SPKR** key.

**SPKR** and **ICM** (**DSS**)

LEDs Light.

- Depress Internal Zone Paging key on the DSS/BLF Console.

**DSS** red LEDs light.

**SPKR** LED goes off.

- Lift handset to page.

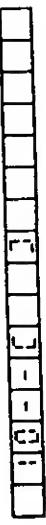
ALL Key  
Telephones : DSS/BLF key No. 25

Zone 1 : DSS/BLF key No. 26

Zone 2 : DSS/BLF key No. 27

Zone 3 : DSS/BLF key No. 28

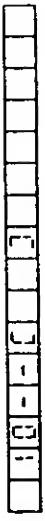
SAMPLE LCD INDICATIONS



SAMPLE LED INDICATIONS

430.5 Originating External Zone Paging

- Depress **SPKR** key.
- Depress External Zone Paging key on the DSS/BLF Console.
- Lift handset to page.



**SPKR**, **ICM** and **DSS**

LED lights.

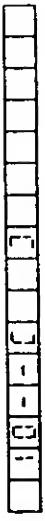


**EP** red LED lights.

**SPKR** LED goes off.

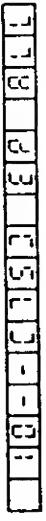
NOTE : External Zone Paging key on DSS/BLF  
Console enables only All Zones.

SAMPLE LCD INDICATIONS



**SPKR**, **ICM** and **DSS**

LED lights.



**EP** red LED lights.



**SPKR** LED goes off.

#### SAMPLE LED INDICATIONS

##### 430.6 Message Waiting

###### To Set

- Depress **MSG** key on the DSS/BLF Console.
- Depress **DSS** key(s) on the DSS/BLF Console where you want to leave a message.
- Depress **MSG** key on the DSS/BLF Console.

###### To Cancel

- Depress **MSG** key on the DSS/BLF Console.
- Depress the **DSS** key(s) on the DSS/BLF Console.
- Depress **MSG** key on the DSS/BLF Console.

#### SAMPLE LCD INDICATIONS

SAMPLE LED INDICATIONS

430.7 Night Transfer

To Set

a. Dial access

- Depress FNC key during day mode.

- Dial access code 80 for night mode.

- Depress FNC key.

b. Using NT key  
Depress NT key on the DSS/BLF Console during day mode.



To Cancel

a. Dial Access

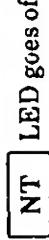
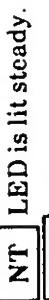
- Depress FNC key during night mode.

- Dial access code 80 for day mode.

- Depress FNC key.

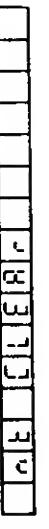
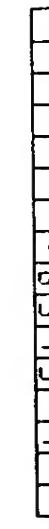
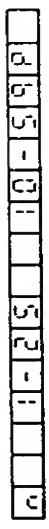
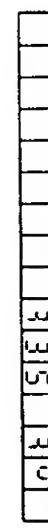
b. Using NT key  
During night mode.

- Depress NT key on the DSS/BLF Console.

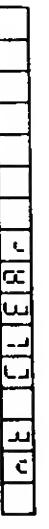
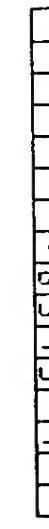


SAMPLE LCD INDICATIONS

To Set



To Cancel



SAMPLE LED INDICATIONS

SAMPLE LCD INDICATIONS

**430.8 Call Forwarding**

**430.8.1 To Set/Verify**  
• See Section 420.19 of this manual.

**430.8.2 To Cancel System Wide Call Forwarding**

- Depress FNC key.
- Dial access code 68.
- Depress FNC key.



**430.8.3 To Cancel System Wide Callback Requests**

- Depress FNC key.
- Dial 88.
- Depress FNC key.



**430.9 Programming System Speed Dial**

An Attendant can program, erase and verify System Speed Dial. All Key Telephones can be programmed to verify System Speed Dial by system programming.

See Section 420.20 (Station Speed Dialing) of this manual. For System Speed Dial buffers use numbers (20 - 99).

#### SAMPLE LED INDICATIONS

##### 430.10 Clock/Calendar Setting

The clock/calendar can be set from the Attendant Key Telephone(s) (only Port No. 10 and 11).

EXAMPLE: Monday, February, 9, 1988,  
10 : 15 A.M.

**FNC** LED lights.

1. Depress **FNC** key.

2. Dial 9 and #.

- Move the cursor to the desired position by using # or \* button.  
(Cursor is indicated by blinking character.)

3. Hour Setting : Dial 1, 0

4. Minute Setting : Dial 1, 5

5. AM/PM Setting : Depress RECALL key.

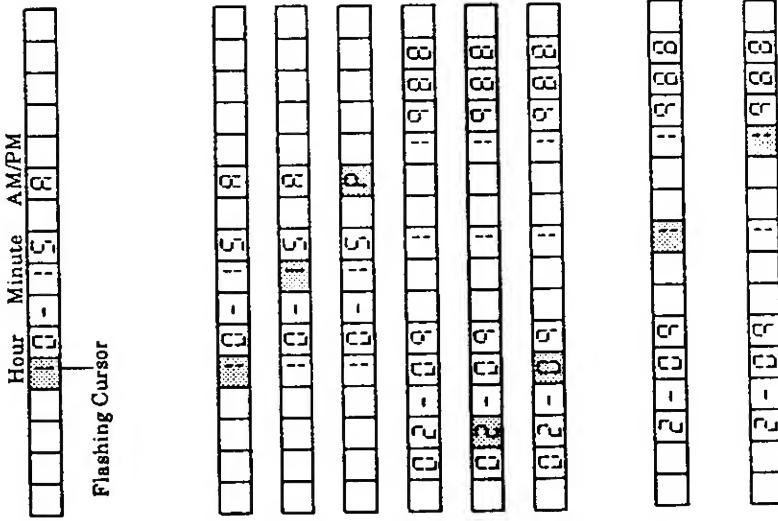
6. Depress **HOLD** key for setting the Calendar.

7. Month Setting : Dial 0, 2.

8. Day Setting : Dial 0, 9.

9. Day of Week Setting : Dial 1  
(See Note)

10. Year Setting : Dial 1, 9, 8, 8



#### SAMPLE LED INDICATIONS

#### SAMPLE LCD INDICATIONS

11. Depress FNC key.

**FNC** LED goes off.

NOTE: The day of the week is shown by number as follows.

|     |     |     |     |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 0 : | SUN | 4 : | THU |
| 1 : | MON | 5 : | FRI |
| 2 : | TUE | 6 : | SAT |
| 3 : | WED |     |     |

#### 430.11 Security /Alarm

Two alarm circuits are provided in the system as an option.

When the alarm circuit is activated, this option provides an audible alarm through all idle Key Telephone speakers.

The alphanumeric display on all Key Telephones with displays indicates which alarm circuit has been activated.

Only the Attendant Key Telephone can cancel the alarm signal.

To cancel the audible signal,

- Depress FNC key.
- Dial 78.
- Depress FNC key.
- Sensor input goes out.

**FNC** LED lights.

**FNC** LED blinks.

**FNC** LED goes off.

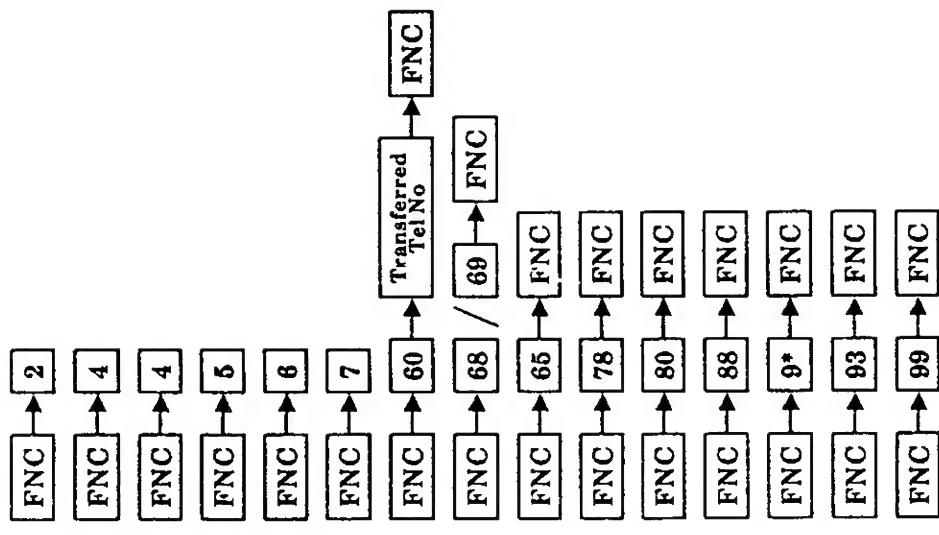
**██████████ - ████ ████ ████ ████ ████ ████ ████**

**██████████ - ████ ████ ████ ████ ████ ████ ████**

NOTE: The alarm sound can be canceled by this operation, but the visual alarm indication continues until the sensor input returns to a normal condition.

#### 440 Feature Access Code List

1. Receiving Volume Control
2. Self Station Number Confirmation
3. Manual Pause
4. Last CO/PBX Number Redial
5. Door Lock Release
6. PC Connection
7. Call Forward : Set  
Cancel
8. Do Not Disturb Set / Cancel
9. Security / Alarm Reset
10. Night Transfer Set / Cancel
11. Callback Request Cancel
12. Printer Test
13. Background Music
14. FNC Lamp Reset



15. Call Pickup:
    - Other Tenant (CO / PBX)  
 60
    - Extension in Same Tenant  
 61
    - Same Tenant (CO / PBX)  
 66
  16. Call Park / Retrieve to Call park  
 62
  17. Specific CO/PBX Line Seizure  
 63
- CO/PBX line Number
18. Internal Zone Paging:
    - All Key Telephones  
 70
    - Zone 1  
 71
    - Zone 2  
 72
    - Zone 3  
 73
  19. External Zone Paging:
    - Answering (Meet-Me)  
 74
    - Zone 1  
 75
    - Zone 2  
 76
    - Answering (Meet-Me)  
 77

20. PBX Extension Seizure
21. Door Phone Call/Answer:
  - Door Phone 1
  - Door phone 2
22. CO Line Seizure
23. Call for Attendant